Screw Conveyor Corporation Catalog and Engineering Manual



This Screw Conveyor Catalog and Engineering Manual consolidates all pertinent engineering data with completely cataloged product descriptions of components making up the Screw Conveyor Corporation line of Horizontal Screw Conveyors, Inclined Screw Conveyors, Vertical Screw-Lift and Screw Conveyor Feeders.

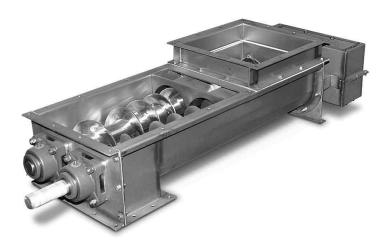
These units are now used in virtually all industries as well as providing Original Equipment Manufacturers with specialized components to fit their design requirements.

It is sincerely hoped that you will find this manual complete in detail, easy to use and extremely helpful in fulfilling your conveying needs

Contents

| General Information | . Page 2-7 |
|----------------------------|--------------|
| Engineering Information | |
| Horizontal Screw Conveyors | . Page 8 |
| Screw Feeders | . Page 18 |
| Inclined Screw Conveyors | . Page 20 |
| Drives | . Page 21 |
| Screw-Lifts | . Page 22 |
| Safety Precautions | . Page 24 |
| Screw Conveyor Components | . Page 24-61 |
| Supplementary Data | . Page 62-63 |
| | |





Screw conveyors move materials either horizontally, on an incline or vertically. They are used to feed, distribute, collect or mix and can be equipped to either heat or cool while performing this transfer. With the proper cover and gasketing, they are easily made dust or weather tight and rodent proof. Their clean compact design saves valuable space since no return run is required. Screw Conveyors fit in cramped quarters, are simple to support and easy to install . . . and they cost less than most other types of conveyors.

Screw Conveyor Corporation's performance-proved Screw Conveyors are ruggedly built and accurately manufactured to assure complete dependability as well as the versatility required to meet a wide range of job assignments.

Screw Conveyors are performing their assigned tasks in virtually all types of industries and, in addition, special designs are being developed for use as components in machinery and equipment.

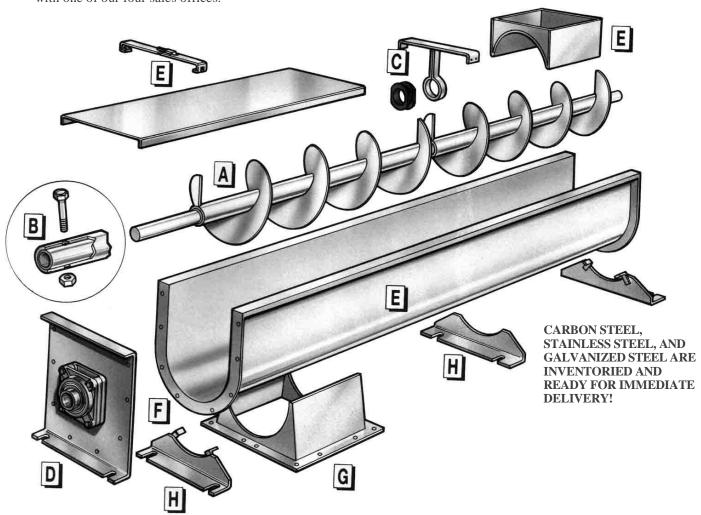


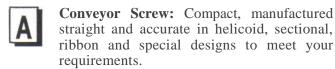
Screw Conveyors are performing their assigned tasks in virtually all types of industries and, in addition, special designs are being developed for use as components in machinery and equipment.



A Wide Choice of Standard Parts

You get the system you need to solve your problem — yet keep cost at a minimum. Select the type of component from our standard line that fits your needs. For special flighting designs to solve a particular problem, please consult with one of our four sales offices.



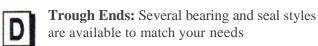


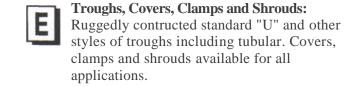


Jig-Drilled Couplings: Assures easy shaft alignment and assembly. Available with "Redi-Change" clamping key for quick disassembly of conveyor screw.

Tem-U-Lac Self-Locking Coupling Bolts: Guards against system damage and costly down-time caused by coupling bolts or nuts working loose.

Hangers and Bearings: Various styles and bearing materials selected to meet your needs.





- Nu-Weld® Flange: Continuously welded steel flange holds trough in alignment.
- Discharge Spouts: All types available located where you need them...with hand, electric, hydraulic or pneumatic powered gates.
- Supporting Feet and Saddles: Align and fasten the trough to the floor or existing structure.



Applications



Typical installation of screw conveyors at a large grain storage facility.



This Matmaker asphalt finisher uses a Screw Conveyor at the back of the tractor unit to move material outward in both directions and spread it uniformly across the entire paving width.



The Screw-Lift does an efficient elevating job as part of a complete Screw Conveyor system. The Screw-Lift illustrates the compact arrangement possible when space is a concern.



Screw Conveyor system and SCC Bucket Elevators speed grain handling for large facility. Two screw conveyors, running over two rows of tanks,. Has double hanger in center so each half is powered independently. Between the two rows of tanks, a collecting screw conveyor, also with double hanger at center,. System handles whole grains at approximately 100 tons per hour.

Applications



Screw Conveyors can used to convey multiple materials including wet and dry. This installation demonstrates how liquid material can be conveyed up an incline for ease of loading trucks. All parts of the system are enclosed yet readily accessible.



Special flighting provides fast, clean snow removal. This type of flighting has been used since 1932.



This asphalt fabric filter type dust collector uses Screw Conveyor flighting in the hoppers which return collected fines to the mix.



Partial view of a large outdoor installation employing leveling screws to spread material evenly across the storage area.



Rubber reclaiming operation uses high capacity, compact Screw-Lift and screw conveyor system to transport rubber back and forth between mills and screener.



Components of a Screw Conveyor System

The Conveyor Screw imparts a smooth positive motion to the material as it rotates within the trough.

Couplings and Shafts connect and transmit motion to subsequent screw conveyors. Held in place by self-locking Tem-U-Lac bolts.

Redi-Change Sections allow an individual conveyor section to be lifted out without dismantling adjacent parts or components. An optional feature available at extra cost.

Hangers provide support, maintain alignment and serve as bearing surfaces.



Components of a Screw Conveyor System



Trough Ends support the conveyor drive and end shafts, maintain trough alignment. May be furnished with choice of bearings or thrust bearings.

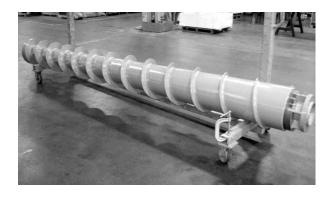
Troughs and Covers completely enclose the material being conveyed and the rotating parts. Covers are available in various types and are secured to the trough by Spring, Screw, Tite-Seal or quick-acting Barron Clamps depending on the trough cover combination used.

Inlet and Discharge Openings may be located wherever needed, discharge spouts may be without slides or fitted with either flat or curved slides. These slides may be operated by hand, rack and pinion gears, or by power.

The Complete Screw Conveyor Unit is supported by the trough end and by either Feet or Saddles at intermediate locations.

The screw conveyor is one of the most economical conveyor types available for moving bulk materials. It is completely enclosed to contain the moving material and its atmosphere. The standard unit, with variations in design, is suitable for solving a variety of bulk material handling problems.











Engineering and Layout

This section contains all pertinent engineering data and procedures for prescribing and specifying the important features and details of most conveyor installations, however, Screw Conveyor Corporation staff engineers have considerable experience in the proper and successful application of Screw Conveyor design. Please feel free to contact our offices for case studies of your particular problem.

Material Analysis

The initial step in engineering a Screw Conveyor is to analyze the physical characteristics of the material and the rate at which it is to be handled.

The capacity of a Screw Conveyor should be defined in terms of cubic feet per hour. It is also important to determine the maximum capacity the conveyor will be required to handle. This capacity is very often stated in terms of tons or pounds per hour. However, the material to be handled often varies in density. Therefore, the maximum volume or capacity in cubic feet per hour is the maximum pounds per hour of material divided by the minimum possible density of the material. It is volume to be conveyed which determines a conveyor's size and speed. Physical properties of the material to be thoroughly understood are the following:

- 1. Maximum lump size and the percentage of lumps to the total volume along with the minimum particle size and, if possible, a screen analysis.
- 2. Flowability characteristics. This is a term related to the angle of repose. See Material Classification, table No. 4, page 11.
- The abrasive quality of a material can be defined by knowing its hardness on a Moh's scale. If this is not available, compare your material with another known abrasive material
- 4. Additional factors which affect conveyor operation and design are further discussed on page 10 and are shown in the Material Classification table, page 11.

Please also note that moisture content, while not accounted for in the material tables, will affect the flow characteristics and density of a material. Some materials, when very dry or very wet will tend to have favorable flowability characteristics. Where the moisture content is between these extremes such a material may be quite sluggish and have a high angle of repose. Where this is a possibility, the material should be re-classified. Conveyor design and selection should proceed with the full knowledge of all conditions that can prevail.



No machinery design is complete without considering its usage. A conveyor that will be used intermittently for two hours a day does not have to be built as heavily as one that will operate twenty-four hours per day. Likewise, shock loads will affect the consideration given on gauge of steel used as well as drive equipment. Treatment of these factors and their affect on conveyor design are not discussed here in sufficient detail to prescribe. As mentioned previously, our engineers are available to assist you in every way possible to determine your best conveyor design.

Since the Screw Conveyor selected is based on a maximum volume control of material to be handled, surge loads, overloads and choke feeding must be accounted for in the conveyor design. Screw feeders are popularly used for this control and are discussed in other pages of this catalog.

CLASSIFY YOUR MATERIAL

Materials are classified in table No. 6 on pages 12, 13 and 14. If your material is not listed, it can be classified by comparing it with similar materials that do appear in the table. If necessary, your material can be classified by referring to table No. 4 "Material Classifications", page 11.

ESTABLISH REQUIRED DIAMETER AND SPEED

Knowing your material classification and required capacity, refer to the Capacity Chart, page 15. Your material classification indicates which trough loading applies. Select the size for your capacity using the smallest diameter conveyor that is below the maximum recommended speed. After size is determined then exact conveyor speed is determined by dividing the required capacity in cubic feet per hour by cubic feet per hour at 1 revolution per minute.

Note: If handling a material with hard lumps [lumps that will not break up in the Screw Conveyor refer below to Table No. 1, "Size of Lumps to Diameter". If the required diameter (as found above] is smaller than the recommended size given in the Lump Chart, use the conveyor diameter from the chart Table #1 and then determine the RPM from Table #7.

Table No. 1 MAXIMUM SIZE OF LUMPS, INCHES

| RATIO | | Diameter of Conveyor, Inches | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----|------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|------|--|--|--|--|
| Lumps to Total Volume | 4 | 6 | 9 | 10 | 12 | 14 | 16 | 18 | 20 | 24 | | | | |
| Lumps 10% or less. | 1.0 | 1.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 3.0 | 3.5 | 4.0 | 4.5 | 5.0 | 6.0 | | | | |
| Lump 20% to 25% | 0.5 | .75 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 2.0 | 1.5 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.5 | 3.75 | | | | |
| All Lumps | 0.3 | 0.5 | .75 | .75 | 1.0 | 1.25 | 1.5 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.5 | | | | |

COMPONENT GROUP CLASSIFICATION

As shown in the Material table No. 6, pages 12, 13, and 14 each material is assigned to a Component Group. These groups take into account the material's physical characteristics and then match these with the proper conveyor components. A description of these components in each group can be found on page 11, table No. 5.

Please note that Babbitted bearings are considered standard where contamination from the required lubricants is not a factor. Oil impregnated wood or nylon bearings are often recommended where lubricant contamination is a factor. Ball bearings are not recommended for use in conveying gritty or very fine materials which might penetrate the oil seal. For abrasive or applications involving high temperatures, hard iron bearings are normally used. Other types of bearing materials furnished upon request.

ESTABLISH THE "D" FACTOR

The "D" Factor is a constant applied to the particular Component Group of a given conveyor. To establish the "D" Factor, locate your conveyor diameter and bearing material in table No. 2. The figure appearing at this intersection is to be used as "D" in the horsepower formula.

Table No. 2 TABLE OF FACTORS "D"

| Size of | | TYPE OF HANG | ER BEARINGS | |
|-----------|---------|--------------|-------------|---------------|
| Conveyor, | Ball or | Wood, | Self- | White Iron or |
| Inches | Roller | Babbitt, | Lubricating | Manganese |
| 3 | 10 | 15 | 24 | 35 |
| 4 | 12 | 21 | 33 | 50 |
| 6 | 18 | 33 | 54 | 80 |
| 9 | 32 | 54 | 96 | 130 |
| 10 | 38 | 66 | 114 | 160 |
| 12 | 55 | 98 | 171 | 250 |
| 14 | 78 | 135 | 255 | 350 |
| 16 | 106 | 186 | 336 | 480 |
| 18 | 140 | 240 | 414 | 600 |
| 20 | 165 | 285 | 510 | 700 |
| 24 | 230 | 390 | 690 | 950 |

ESTABLISH THE REQUIRED HORSEPOWER

The formula stated below gives the horsepower (HP) required at the conveyor drive shaft for a standard con-

Additional power will be required for starting under load, overcoming choke loads or other unusual conditions. There is also a loss of power through the drive machinery of from 10% to 15%. To compensate for these factors, the formula for the required motor horsepower is divided by .90. Step No. 1

> H = L (PS plus QF)1,000,000

Where

L = Overall length in feet

D = Bearing Factor (see "D" Factor table) (Table No. 2) S = Speed in RPM (see Capacity Chart)

Q — Quantity of material being conveyed in lbs./hr.

F— Horsepower factor "F" (see Material Tables)

Step No. 2

Motor Horsepower = $H \times P$

P = 2 when \dot{H} is less than 1

P = 1.5 when H is between 1 and 2

P = 1.25 when H is between 2 and 4

P = 1.1 when H is between 4 and 5 P = 1 when H is greater than 5

Step No. 3

<u>HP</u> = Minimum Recommended Horsepower

CONVEYOR HORSEPOWER RATINGS

One of the factors that must be considered now is to check the required horsepower from the above formula against the torque and horsepower capacity limitation for each conveyor pipe and shaft size.

Use table 3, page 10 which shows the maximum allowable horsepower at various conveyor speeds.

Example: a 9" conveyor mounted on 2" standard pipe, bushed for 1 1/2" diameter couplings, is limited to a maximum of 5 HP at 100 RPM. If, in a given application, a larger motor is required, it is then necessary to use a 9" conveyor mounted on 2 ½" pipe, bushed for 2" diameter couplings. You will see that this arrangement is rated at 12 HP at 100 RPM or 6 HP at 50 RPM. These ratings are on the basis of two coupling bolts at each end of the conveyor pipe. In some sizes three bolts can be used to increase the drive limitation shown. Consult our Engineering Department for specific recommendations if in doubt.



Table No. 3 HORSEPOWER RATINGS

| Size of Conveyor, Inches | Pipe Size Inches | Coupling Dia. | Max, HP @125 RPM | Max, HP @100 RPM | Max, HP @ 75 RPM | Max, HP @ 50 RPM |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 6, 9, and 10 | 2.0 | 1 1/2 | 6.25 | 5.0 | 3.75 | 2.5 |
| 9, 10, and 12 | 2.5 | 2.0 | 15.0 | 12.0 | 9.0 | 6.0 |
| 12 and 14 | 3.0 | 2 7/16 | 18.75 | 15.0 | 11.25 | 7.5 |
| 12,14,16 18 and 20 | 3.5 | 3.0 | 30.75 | 24.6 | 18.50 | 12.3 |
| 20 and 24 | 4.0 | 3 7/16 | 43.75 | 35.0 | 26.25 | 17.5 |

SAMPLE PROBLEM

Establish the conveyor size, speed, horsepower and other specifications necessary for conveying 1,800 bushels of dry, clean wheat per hour for a distance of 50 feet.

SOLUTION

Refer to the Material table No. 6, pages 12, 13 and 14. Note: Average weight/cu. ft. of wheat is 45-48 lbs.

The material classification is 47C_{1/2}25N

The recommended types of conveyors are 1A, IB, 1C

The "F" Factor is .4

The material classification, $C_{1/2}25N$ indicates the material is granular – $\frac{1}{2}$ " inch and under, very free flowing - angle of repose up to 30°, non-abrasive and contains explosive dust. The recommended types of conveyors, 1A, 1B, 1C indicate the group that is designed for normal service. (See table 5, page 11 and Capacity table 7, page 15.)

Convert the given capacity from bushels per hour to cubic feet per hour. Known: there are 1.25 cubic feet in a bushel of wheat. Therefore, 1,800 x 1.25 equals 2,250 cubic feet per hour. Now, 2,250 cu. ft. per hour X 48 lbs. equals 108,000 lbs./hr. This will be assumed to be the maximum desired capacity. Turn to the Capacity Chart table No. 7, page 15 and establish the conveyor diameter and proper speed. As you will note C25 material class has a 45% recommended trough loading and 2,250 cu. ft./hr. requires a 12" diameter screw conveyor operating at 116 RPM (EXAMPLE: 2,250/19.4 = 115.9 or 116 RPM.) Remember, do not exceed the maximum recommended speed without first consulting with our staff engineers. If hard lumps had been present, we would now consult table No. 1, page 9.

We now know that:

L = 50 feet

D — 96 (see "D" Factor table, {table No. 2) 12" conveyor with wood bearings)

S = 116 RPM [see Capacity Chart) Q -

108,000 lbs./hr.

F = .4 (see Material Tables)

Now, inserting these figures in the formula:

 $H = \frac{50(96 \times 116 + 108.000 \times .4)}{1,000,000}$

Therefore: H = 2.8

Motor Horsepower equals H x P (see value of P under formula)

Therefore: $2.8 \times 1.25 = 3.5$

To be assured of having sufficient power, divide the HP by .90. This gives you a minimum recommended horsepower of 3.9. Your minimum choice of motor size would, therefore, be 5 HP.

Now, refer to the Torque Capacity table No. 3 and note the minimum pipe size for a 12" conveyor is 2 1/2". Maximum allowable horsepower for this conveyor's specifications is 15 HP. Since this figure is in excess of our requirements, we can use the computed 5 HP motor.

Additional Screw Conveyor specifications for indoor operation will be:

Group Classification: 1A

Conveyor Size and Speed: 12" at 120 RPM Conveyor Screw: 12" Standard Helicoid

Conveyor Trough: 12" No. 12 gauge steel, Double Flange

Construction, Flanged Cover and Barron Clamps Type of hanger bearings: 12" x 2" bore, intermediate

hanger with babbitted bearings

Refer to page 17 for additional Layout Data and Details.

SPECIAL APPLICATIONS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The selection procedure, outlined above, takes into account the material's physical characteristics, provides for the proper cross-section loading of a conveyor and specifies, through the component tables, the type of conveyor components to be used. Some material's physical characteristics will require additional special features.

ABRASIVE MATERIALS

Abrasive materials tend to cause excessive wear on Screw Conveyor components and should be carried at low cross-sectional loads and at relatively slow conveyor speeds. For conveyors which will handle extremely abrasive materials or will be subjected to heavy or continuous service, heavy-duty components should be specified. Heavier than standard, surface-hardened or abrasive resistant steels are available for this application.

There are also some materials that are normally considered abrasive which may easily become aerated, thus reflecting a minimum density and greater flowability. Here it is possible to use higher speeds and in some cases, higher cross-sectional loads. Judgment and experience, however, will dictate the conditions when this can occur.

CONTAMINABLE MATERIALS

When handling easily contaminable materials, such as food products or some chemicals, it is possible to specify components and other features of construction which were not necessarily included and made a part of the conveyor selection process. These features would include non-lubricating type intermediate hanger bearings, seals under the end bearings, easily removable trough covers and, possibly, drop bottom conveyor trough construction. Accessibility to the internal parts of the conveyor through the use of some of these features means the conveyor can be easily inspected and cleaned out.

Conveyor Flighting may be continuously welded to the conveyor pipe on either/or both sides of the flight. Grinding and cleaning of the welds can remove scale and/or roughness that could contribute to contamination.

CORROSIVE MATERIALS

When handling bulk materials which are corrosive, conveyor components manufactured from stainless steel, aluminum or other special alloys are available, also hot dipped galvanized carbon steel components may be used in non-abrasive applications.

DEGRADABLE MATERIALS

Materials which tend to break or separate easily, affecting quality, may be handled in larger diameter, slower turning Screw Conveyors to reduce agitation.

EXTREME TEMPERATURES

Materials may be heated or cooled while being conveyed in a jacketed conveyor. When handling materials in extreme temperatures, specify Screw Conveyor components of metal alloys designed to meet these conditions.

FLUIDIZ1NG MATERIALS

When agitated, some materials tend to "aerate" and react similar to a liquid. When handling these materials, it is

important to know the aerated density so that conveyor size and speed will be based on the larger aerated volume. When a volumetric type Feeder is used, the horsepower should he based on the design volume and maximum material density.

MIXING MATERIALS

If the materials are to be mixed or agitated while being conveyed, ribbon flights, cut flights, cut and folded flight or one of the above in combination with paddles, may be used.

MATERIALS WHICH PACK AND RESIST DIGGING

Some materials have very strong resistance lo digging which means that it is difficult, and in some cases, impossible to shear a pile of the material or to penetrate it with a sharp edge such as in a conveyor flight. Offsetting the conveyor screw and placement of an angle inside the trough on the carrying side will enable some of these materials to be handled.

Occasionally, materials tend to pack under pressure and become hard in the clearance between the conveyor screw and trough. Some of these materials can then be conveyed satisfactory if the Screw Conveyor is operated at low speeds and the edge of the flight is used as a cutting edge.

HYGROSCOPIC MATERIALS

Materials which readily absorb moisture and hygroscopic. Such materials become less free flowing as they absorb moisture. This factor must be taken into account when determining conveyor size, HP and speed. Some hygroscopic materials can, as they absorb moisture, change in density and angle of repose and thus, effect the material classification number.

TOXIC MATERIALS

If harmful vapors or dust are released by agitation and conveying, the system should be of sealed construction.

VISCOUS OR STICKY MATERIALS

Viscous materials can best be handled by Ribbon Conveyors because they usually have a tendency to stick and adhere to the joint of the conveyor pipe and flight on a standard conveyor.

Table No. 4 MATERIAL CLASSIFICATION

| | Material Characteristics | Class Designation |
|---|--|---|
| Size | No. 200 Sieve (.0029") And Under Very Fine No. 100 Sieve (.0059") And Under No. 40 Sieve (.016") And Under Fine No. 6 Sieve (.132") And Under ½" And Under "2" And Under 7" And Under 16" And Under "Lumpy Over 16" to Be Specified X — Actual Maximum Size Irregular String, Fibrous, Cylindrical, Slabs, Etc | A200 A400 A40 B6 C% D3 D7 D16 Dx E |
| Flowability | Very Free Flowing - Flow Function ▶ 10 Free Flowing - Flow Function ▶ 4 But ◀ 10 Average Flowability - Flow Function ▶ 2 But ◀ 4 Sluggish - Flow Function ◀ 2 | 1 2 3 4 |
| Abrasiveness | Mildly Abrasive - Index 1-17 Moderately Abrasive - Index 18-67 Extremely Abrasive - Index 68-416 | 5 6 7 |
| Miscellaneous Properties Or Hazards | Builds Up and Hardens Generates Static Electricity Decomposes - Deteriorates in Storage Flammability Becomes Plastic or Tends to Soften Very Dusty Aerates and Becomes fluid Explosiveness Stickiness-Adhesion Contaminable. Affecting Use Degradable, Affecting Use Gives Off Harmful or Toxic Gas or Fumes Highly Corrosive Hygroscopic Interlocks, Mats or Agglomerates Oils Present Packs Under Pressure Very Light and Fluffy - May Be Windswept Elevated Temperature | F G H J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y 7 |

Table No. 5 COMPONENT GROUP SPECIFICATIONS

| ie 110. 5 t | COMPONE | VI GROU | or SPECII | ICATIONS | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Screw | Coupling | _ | | _ | | | | |
| Size | Diameter | Screw | Trough | Cover | | | | |
| Inches | Inches | Number | Thickness | Thickness | | | | |
| Normal | Service | | | | | | | |
| | ent group 1A | •h | abbitted bear | ing hangers | | | | |
| | ient group 1B | | vood bearing | | | | | |
| | ent group 1C | | all bearing h | | | | | |
| | gular trough | - 0 | an ovaring in | | | | | |
| | gular flights | | | | | | | |
| | ld rolled steel | counlings | | | | | | |
| 6 | 1½ | 6H304 | 16 ga. | 16 ga. | | | | |
| - 0 | 11/2 | 9H306 | 10 ga. | 16 ga. | | | | |
| 9 | 2 | 9H406 | 14 ga. 14 ga. | 14 ga. 14 ga. | | | | |
| | 2 | 12H408 | 12 ga. | 14 ga. | | | | |
| 12 | 2 ⁷ / ₁₆ | 12H508 | 12 ga. | 14 ga. | | | | |
| 14 | 2 ⁷ / ₁₆ | 14H508 | 12 ga. | 14 ga. | | | | |
| 16 | 3 | 16H610 | 12 ga. | 14 ga. | | | | |
| 18 | 3 | 18H610 | 10 ga. | 12 ga. | | | | |
| 20 | 3 | 20H610 | 10 ga. | 12 ga. | | | | |
| | 3 ⁷ / ₁₆ | | | | | | | |
| 24 | | 24S712 | 10 ga. | 14 ga. | | | | |
| Heavy S | Service | | | | | | | |
| Compor | nent group 2A | | abbitted bear | | | | | |
| Combon | ient group 2A | C | old rolled ste | | | | | |
| Compor | nent group 2B | | vood bearing | | | | | |
| Compor | icht group 2D | C | old rolled ste | | | | | |
| Compor | nent group 2C | | all bearing h | | | | | |
| compor | one group 20 | t | old rolled ste | | | | | |
| Compor | ent group 2D | | ard iron bear | | | | | |
| | . 1 | С | old rolled ste | el couplings | | | | |
| | avy trough | | | | | | | |
| | avy flights | | T | | | | | |
| 6 | 1½ | 6H308 | 14 ga. | 16 ga. | | | | |
| 9 | 1½ | 9H312 | 10 ga. | 14 ga. 14 ga. | | | | |
| | 2 | 9H412 | | | | | | |
| 12 | 2 2 ⁷ / ₁₆ | 12H408 12H508 | 3/ ₁₆ 3/ ₁₆ | 14 ga. 14 ga. | | | | |
| 12 | 3 | 12H614 | 3/ ₁₆ | 14 ga. | | | | |
| | 2 ⁷ / ₁₆ | 14S512 | 3/16 | 14 ga. | | | | |
| 14 | 3 | 14H508 | 3/16 | 14 ga. | | | | |
| 16 | 3 | 16H614 | ³ / ₁₆ | 14 ga. | | | | |
| 18 | 3 | 18S616 | 3/16 | 12 ga. | | | | |
| 20 | 3 | 20\$616 | ³ / ₁₆ | 12 ga. | | | | |
| 24 | 3 ⁷ / ₁₆ | 24\$712 | ³ / ₁₆ | 12 ga. | | | | |
| | | 243/12 | /16 | ı∠ ga. | | | | |
| | Heavy Service | | | i b | | | | |
| Compor | ient group 3A | | abbitted bear | | | | | |
| _ | | C | old rolled ste ard iron bear | | | | | |
| Compor | ient group 3D | | ard iron bear old rolled ste | | | | | |
| | tra-heavy troug | C | ora rorica ste | ci coupiings | | | | |
| ex | tra-heavy troug | ts | | | | | | |
| 6 | 1½ | 6H312 | 10 ga. | 16 ga. | | | | |
| | 1½ | 9H312 | 3, | 14 ga. | | | | |
| 9 | 2 | 9H414 | 3/ ₁₆ | 14 ga. | | | | |
| | 2 | 12H412 | 1/4 | 14 ga. | | | | |
| 12 | $2^{7}/_{16}$ | 12H512 | 1/4 | 14 ga. | | | | |
| | 3 | 12H614 | 1/4 | 14 ga. | | | | |
| 14 | 3 | 14H614 | 1/4 | 14 ga. | | | | |
| 16 | 3 | 16H614 | 1/4 | 14 ga. | | | | |
| 18 | 3 | 18S624 20S624 | 1/4 1/4 | 12 ga. | | | | |
| 20 | 12 ga. | | | | | | | |
| 24 • For use | 3'/ ₁₆ | 24S724 | 1/4 | 12 ga. | | | | |
| ■ ror use | with non-abra | ısıve materi | ais. | | | | | |

- □ For use with nonabrasive irregular material or lumpy material containing lumps over 1/2"
- ▲ For use with mildly abrasive material.
- A For use with mildly corrosive materials.
- For use with very abrasive materials.



Material Table

| Table No. 6 | | | | | | | | | |
|--|----------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|
| MATERIAL | WEIGHT LBS. PER CU. FT. | MATERIAL CLASS | COMPONENT GROUP | H.P. MATERIAL FACTOR F | MATERIAL | WEIGHT LBS. PER CU.FT. | MATERIAL CLASSS | COMPONENT GROUP | H.P. MATERIAL FACTOR F |
| Adipic Acid | 45 | 45A10035 | 2B | 0.5 | Bronze Chips | 30-50 | 40B645 | 2D | 2 |
| Alfalfa Meal | 14-22 | 18B645WY | 2D | 0.6 | Buckwheat | 37-42 | 40B625N | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 |
| Alfalfa Pellets | 41-43 | 42C1/225 | 2D | 0.5 | Calcine, Flour | 75-85 | 80A10035 | 1A-1B-1C | 0.7 |
| Alfalfa Seed Almonds, Broken | 10-15 27-30 | 13B615N 29C1/235Q | 1A-1B-1C 2D | 0.4 | Calcium Carbide Calcium Carbonate (See Limestone) | 70-90 | 80D325N | 2D | 2 |
| Almonds, Whole Shelled | 28-30 | 29C1/235Q 29C1/235Q | 2D 2D | 0.9 | Calcium Flouride (See Fluorspar) | | | | |
| Alum, Fine | 45-50 | 48B635U | 1A-1B-1C | 0.6 | Calcium Hydrate (See Lime, | | | | |
| | | | | | Hydrated) Calcium Hydroxide (See Lime, | - | | | |
| Alum, Lumpy | 50-60 | 55B625 | 2A-2B | 1.4 | Hydrated) | - | | - | |
| Alumina | 55-65 | 58B627MY | 3D | 1.8 | Calcium Lactate | 26-29 | 28D345QTR | 2A-2B | 0.6 |
| Alumina Fines | 35 | 35A10027YM | 3D | 1.6 | Calcium Oxide (See Lime, unstaked) | | | | |
| Aluminate Cal (Aluminate Hudravida) | 65 45 | 65D337 | 3D 2D | 1.7 | Calcium Phosphate | 40-50 | 45A10045 | 1A-1B-1C | 1.6 |
| Aluminate Gel (Aluminate Hydroxide) Aluminum Chips, Dry | 7-15 | 45B635 11E45V | 2D 2D | 1.7 | Calcium Sulfate (See Gypsum) Carbon, Activated, Dry, Fine* | - | | | |
| Aluminum Chips, Diy Aluminum Chips, Oily | 7-15 | 11E45V | 2D 2D | 0.8 | Carbon, Black, Pelleted* | | | | |
| Aluminum Hydrate | 13-20 | 17C1/235 | 1A-1B-1C | 1.4 | Carbon, Black, Powder* | | | | |
| Aluminum Ore (See Bauxite) | | | | | Carborundum | 100 | 100D327 | 3D | 3 |
| Aluminum Oxide | 60-120 | 90A10017M | 3D | 1.8 | Casein | 36 | 36B635 | 2D | 1.6 |
| Aluminum Silicate (Andalusite) | 49 | 49C1/235S | 3A-3B | 0.8 | Cashew Nuts | 32-37 | 35C1/245 | 2D | 0.7 |
| Aluminum Sulfate | 45-58 | 52C1/225 | 1A-1B-1C | 1 | Cast Iron, Chips | 130-200 | 165C1/245 | 2D | 4 |
| Ammonium Chloride, Crystalline | 45-52 | 49A10045FRS | 3A-3B | 0.7 | Caustic Soda | 88 | 88B635RSU | 3D | 1.8 |
| Ammonium Nitrate | 45-62 | 54A4035NTU | 3D | 1.3 | Caustic Soda, Flakes | 47 | 47C1/245RSUX | 3A-3B | 1.5 |
| Ammonium Sulfate | 45-58 | 52C1/235FOTU | 1A-1B-1C | 1 | Celite (See Diatomaceous Earth) | | | - | |
| Antimony Powder | 1 | A10035 | 2D | 1.6 | Cement, Clinker | 75-95 | 85D336 | 3D | 1.8 |
| Apple Pomace, Dry | 15 | 15C1/245Y | 2D | 1 | Cement, Mortar | 133 | 133B635Q | 3D | 3 |
| Arsenic of Lead (See Lead Arsenate) | 400.400 | | | - | Cement, Portland | 94 | 94A10026M | 2D | 1.4 |
| Arsenic Oxide (Arsenolite)* | 100-120 30 | 110A10035R | 3D | 0.0 | Cerrusite (See Lead Carbonate) | 60-75 | 68A10016M | 2D | 1.4 |
| Arsenic Pulverized Ashestos-Rock (Ore) | 30 81 | 30A10025R 81D337R | 2D 3D | 1.2 | Cerrusite (See Lead Carbonate) Chalk, Crushed | 75-95 | 85D325 | 2D | 1.9 |
| Asbestos-Rock (Ore) Asbestos-Shredded | 20-40 | 81D337R 30E46XY | 3D 2D | 1.2 | Chalk, Crushed Chalk, Pulverized | 75-95 67-75 | 71A10025MXY | 2D 2D | 1.9 |
| Ash, Black Ground | 105 | 105B635 | 1A-1B-1C | 2 | Charcoal, Ground | 18-28 | 23A10045 | 2D | 1.2 |
| Ashes, Coal, Dry-1/2" | 35-45 | 40C1/246TY | 3D | 3 | Charcoal, Lumps | 18-28 | 23D345Q | 2D | 1.4 |
| Ashes, Coal, Dry-3" | 35-40 | 38D346T | 3D | 2.5 | Chocolate, Cake Pressed | 40-45 | 43D325 | 2B | 1.5 |
| Ashes, Coal, Wet -1/2" | 45-50 | 48C1/246T | 3D | 3 | Chrome Ore | 125-140 | 133D336 | 3D | 2.5 |
| Ashes, Coal, Wet -3" | 45-50 | 48D346T | 3D | 4 | Cinders, Blast Furnace | 57 | 57D336T | 3D | 1.9 |
| Ashes, Fly (See Fly Ash) | | | | | Cinders, Coal | 40 | 40D336T | 3D | 1.8 |
| Asphalt, Crushed -1/2" | 45 | 45C1/245 | 1A-1B-1C | 2 | Clay (See Bentonite, Diatomaceous | | | | |
| Bagasse | 7-10 | 9E45RVXY | 2A-2B-2C | 1.5 | Earth, Fuller's Earth, Kaolin & Marl) Clay, Ceramic, Dry, Fines | 60-80 | 70A10035P | 1A-1B-1C | 1.5 |
| Bakelite, Fine | 30-40 | 38B625 | 1A-1B-1C | 1.4 | Clay, Calcined | 80-100 | 90B636 | 3D | 2.4 |
| Baking Powder | 40-55 | 48A10035 | 1B | 0.6 | Clay, Brick, Dry, Fines | 100-120 | 110C1/236 | 3D | 2 |
| Baking Soda (Sodium Bicarbonate) | 40-55 | 48A10025 | 1B | 0.6 | Clay, Dry, Lumpy | 60-75 | 68D335 | 2D | 1.8 |
| Barite (Barium Sulphate)+1/2"-3" | 120-180 | 150D336 | 3D | 2.6 | Clinker, Cement (See Cement | | | _ | |
| Barite, Powder | 120-180 | 150A10035X | 2D | 2 | Clinker) Clover Seed | 45-58 | 47B625N | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 |
| Barium Carbonate | 72 | 72A10045R | 2D | 1.6 | Coal, Anthracite (River & Culm) | 55-61 | 60B635TY | 2A-2B | 1 |
| Bark, Wood, Refuse | 10-20 | 15E45TVY | 3D | 2 | Coal, Anthracite, Sized-1/2" | 49-61 | 55C1/225 | 2A-2B | 1 |
| Barley, Fine, Ground | 24-38 | 31B635 | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 | Coal, Bituminous, Mined | 40-60 | 50D335LNXY | 1A-1B | 0.9 |
| Barley, Malted | 31 | 31C1/235 | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 | Coal, Bituminous, Mined, Sized | 45-50 | 48D335QV | 1A-1B | 1 |
| Barley, Meal | 28 | 28C1/235 | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 | Coal, Bituminous, Mined, Slack | 43-50 | 47C1/245T | 2A-2B | 0.9 |
| Barley, Whole | 36-48 | 42B625N | 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 | Coal, Lignite | 37-45 | 41D335T | 2D | 1 |
| Basalt | 80-105 | 93B627 | 3D | 1.8 | Cocoa Beans | 30-45 | 38C1/225Q | 1A-1B | 0.5 |
| Bauxite, Dry, Ground | 68 | 68B625 | 2D | 1.8 | Cocoa, Nibs | 35 | 35C1/225 | 2D | 0.5 |
| Bauxite, Crushed - 3" | 75-85 | 80D336 | 3D | 2.5 | Cocoa, Powdered | 30-35 | 33A10045XY | 1B 2B | 0.9 |
| Beans, Castor, Meal | 35-40 36 | 38B635W 36C1/215W | 1A-1B-1C | 0.8 | Coconut, Shredded | 20-22 | 21E45 | 1A-1B | 1.5 |
| Beans, Castor, Whole Shelled Beans, Navy, Dry | 48 | 48C1/215W | 1A-1B-1C 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 | Coffee, Chaff Coffee, Green Bean | 25-32 | 20B625MY 29C1/225PQ | 1A-1B 1A-1B | 0.5 |
| Beans, Navy, Steeped | 60 | 60C1/225 | 1A-1B-1C | 0.8 | Coffee, Ground, Dry | 25 | 25A4035P | 1A-1B | 0.6 |
| Bentonite, Crude | 34-40 | 37D345X | 2D | 1.2 | Coffee, Ground, Wet | 35-45 | 40A4045X | 1A-1B | 0.6 |
| Bentonite-100 Mesh | 50-60 | 55A10025MXY | 2D | 0.7 | Coffee, Roasted Bean | 20-30 | 25C1/225PQ | 1B | 0.4 |
| Benzene Hexachloride | 56 | 56A10045R | 1A-1B-1C | 0.6 | Coffee, Soluble | 19 | 19A4035PUY | 1B | 0.4 |
| Bicarbonate of Soda (Baking Soda) | | - | 1B | 0.6 | Coke, Breeze | 25-35 | 30C1/237 | 3D | 1.2 |
| Blood, Dried | 35-45 | 40D345U | 2D | 2 | Coke, Loose | 23-35 | 30D737 | 3D | 1.2 |
| Blood, Ground, Dried | 30 | 30A10035U | 1A-1B | 1 | Coke, Petrol, Calcined | 35-45 | 40D737 | 3D | 1.3 |
| Bone Ash (Tricalcium Phosphate) | 40-50 | 45A10045 | 1A-1B | 1.6 | Compost | 30-50 | 40D745TV | 3A-3B | 1 |
| Boneblack | 20-25 | 23A10025Y | 1A-1B | 1.5 | Concrete, Pre-Mix, Dry | 85-120 | 103C1/236U | 3D | 3 |
| Bonechar | 27-40 | 34B635 | 1A-1B | 1.6 | Copper Ore Crushed | 120-150 | 135DX36 | 3D | 4 |
| Bonemeal Bones, Whole | 50-60 35-50 | 55B635 43E45V | 2D 2D | 1.7 | Copper Ore, Crushed Copper Sulphate, (Bluestone) | 100-150 75-95 | 125D336 85C1/235S | 3D 2A-2B-2C | 1 |
| Bones, Whole Bones, Crushed | 35-50 | 43E45V 45D345 | 2D 2D | 2 | Copper Sulphate, (Bluestone) Copperas (See Ferrous Sulphate) | 10-90 | 000 1/2000 | 2A-2D-2U | 1 |
| Bones, Ground | 50 | 50B635 | 2D 2D | 1.7 | Copperas (See Ferrous Sulphate) Copra, Cake Ground | 40-45 | 43B645HW | 1A-1B-1C | 0.7 |
| Borate of Lime | 60 | 60A10035 | 1A-1B-1C | 0.6 | Copra, Cake, Lumpy | 25-30 | 28D335HW | 2A-2B-2C | 0.8 |
| Borax, Fine | 45-55 | 50B625T | 3D | 0.7 | Copra, Lumpy | 22 | 22E35HW | 2A-2B-2C | 1 |
| Borax, Screening-1/2" | 55-60 | 58C1/235 | 2D | 1.5 | Copra, Meal | 40-45 | 42B635HW | 2D | 0.7 |
| Borax, 1 1/2"-2" Lump | 55-60 | 58D335 | 2D | 1.8 | Cork, Fine Ground | 5-15 | 10B635JNY | 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 |
| Borax, 2"-3" Lump | 60-70 | 65D335 | 2D | 2 | Cork, Granulated | 12-15 | 14C1/235JY | 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 |
| Boric Acid, Fine | 55 | 55B625T | 3D | 0.8 | Corn, Cracked | 40-50 | 45B625P | 1A-1B-1C | 0.7 |
| Boron | 75 | 75A10037 | 2D | 1 | Corn Cobs, Ground | 17 | 17C1/225Y | 1A-1B-1C | 0.6 |
| Bran, Rice-Rye-Wheat | 16-20 | 18B635NY | 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 | Corn Cobs, Whole* | 12-15 | 14E35 | 2A-2B | |
| Braunite (Manganese Oxide) | 120 | 120A10036 | 2D | 2 | Corn Ear* | 56 | 56E35 | 2A-2B | - |
| Bread Crumbs | 20-25 | 23B635PQ | 1A-1B-1C | 0.6 | Corn Germ | 21 | 21B635PY | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 |
| Brewer's Grain, Spent, Dry | 14-30 | 22C1/245 | 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 | Corn Grits | 40-45 | 43B635P | 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 |
| Brewer's Grain, Spent, Wet | 55-60 | 58C1/245T | 2A-2B | 0.8 | Corn Meal | 32-40 | 36B635P | 1A-1B | 0.5 |
| Brick, Ground-1/8" | 100-120 | 110B637 | 3D | 2.2 | Bronze Chips | 30-50 | 40B645 | 2D | 2 |

Material Table



| | Tab | | | | | | | le No. 6 | |
|---|----------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| MATERIAL | WEIGHT LBS. PER CU. FT. | MATERIAL CLASS | COMPONENT GROUP | H.P. MATERIAL FACTOR F | MATERIAL | WEIGHT LBS. PER CU.FT. | MATERIAL CLASSS | COMPONENT GROUP | H.P. MATERIAL FACTOR F |
| Corn Oil, Cake | 25 | 25d745HW | 1A-1B | 0.6 | Ice, Shell | 33-35 | 34D3450 | 1B | 0.4 |
| Corn Seed | 45 | 46C1/225PQ | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 | Ilmenite Ore | 140-160 | 150D337 | 3D | 2 |
| Corn, Shelled | 45 | 46C1/225PQ | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 | Iron Ore Concentrate | 120-180 | 150A4037 | 3D | 2.2 |
| Corn Sugar | 30-35 | 33B635PU | 1B | 1 | Iron Oxide Pigment | 25 | 25A10036LMP | 1A-1B-1C | 1 |
| Cottonseed, Cake, Crushed Cottonseed, Cake, Lumpy | 40-45 40-45 | 43C1/245HW 43D745HW | 1A-1B 2A-2B | 1 | Iron Oxide, Millscale Iron Pyrites (See Ferrous Sulfide) | 75 | 75C1/236 | 2D | 1.6 |
| Cottonseed, Cake, Euripy Cottonseed, Dry, Delinted | 22-40 | 31C1/225X | 1A-1B | 0.6 | Iron Sulphate (See Ferrous Sulfate) | | | | |
| Cottonseed, Dry, Not Delinted | 18-25 | 22C1/245XY | 1A-1B | 0.9 | Iron Sulfide (See Ferrous Sulfide) | | | | |
| Cottonseed, Flakes | 20-25 | 23C1/235HWY | 1A-1B | 0.8 | Iron Vitriol (See Ferrous Sulfate) | | | | |
| Cottonseed, Hulls | 12 | 12B635Y | 1A-1B | 0.9 | Kafir (Corn) | 40-45 | 43C1/225 | 3D | 0.5 |
| Cottonseed, Meal, Expeller | 25-30 | 28B645HW | 3A-3B | 0.5 | Kaolin Clay | 63 | 63D325 | 2D | 2 |
| Cottonseed, Meal, Extracted | 35-40 | 37B645HW | 1A-1B | 0.5 | Kaolin Clay-Tale | 42-56 | 49A4035LMP | 2D | 2 |
| Cottonseed, Meats, Dry | 40 | 40B635HW | 1A-1B | 0.6 | Kryalith (See Cryolite) | | | | |
| Cottonseed, Meats, Rolled | 35-40 | 38C1/245HW | 1A-1B | 0.6 | Lactose | 32 | 32A4035PU | 1B | 0.6 |
| Cracklings, Crushed | 40-50 | 45D345HW | 2A-2B-2C | 1.3 | Lamp Black (See Carbon Black) | 70 | 704 400FD | | |
| Cryolite, Dust | 75-90 90-110 | 83A10036L 100D1636 | 2D 2D | 2.1 | Lead Arsenate Lead Arsenite | 72 72 | 72A4035R 72A4035R | 1A-1B-1C 1A-1B-1C | 1.4 |
| Cryolite, Lumpy Cullet, Fine | 80-120 | 100C1/237 | 3D | 2.1 | Lead Carbonate | 240-260 | 250A4035R | 2D | 1.4 |
| Cullet, Lump | 80-120 | 100D1637 | 3D | 2.5 | Lead Ore-1/8" | 200-270 | 235B635 | 3D | 1.4 |
| Culm (See Coal, Anthracite) | | | | _ | Lead Ore-1/2" | 180-230 | 205C1/236 | 3D | 1.4 |
| Cupric Sulphate (Copper Sulfate) | | | | - | Lead Oxide (Red Lead)-100 Mesh | 30-150 | 90A10035P | 2D | 1.2 |
| Detergent (See Soap Detergent) | | | - | - | Lead Oxide (Red Lead)-200 Mesh | 30-180 | 105A20035LP | 2D | 1.2 |
| Diatomaceous Earth | 11-17 | 14A4036Y | 3D | 1.6 | Lead Sulphide - 100 Mesh | 240-260 | 250A10035R | 2D | |
| Dicalcium Phosphate | 40-50 | 45A4035 | 1A-1B-1C | 1.6 | Lignite (See Coal Lignite) | | | | |
| Disodium Phosphate | 25-31 | 28A4035 | 3D | 0.5 | Limanite, Ore, Brown | 120 | 120C1/247 | 3D | 1.7 |
| Distiller's Grain-Spent Dry | 30 | 30B635 | 2D | 0.5 | Lime, Ground, Unslaked | 60-65 | 63B635U | 1A-1B-1C | 0.6 |
| Distiller's Grain-Spent Wet | 40-60 | 50C1/245V | 3A-3B | 0.8 | Lime Hydrated | 40 | 40B635LM | 2D | 0.8 |
| Dolomite, Crushed | 80-100 | 90C1/236 | 2D | 2 | Lime, Hydrated, Pulverized | 32-40 | 36A4035LM | 1A-1B | 0.6 |
| Dolomite, Lumpy | 90-100 76 | 95DX36 76C1/236 | 2D 2D | 1.2 | Lime, Pebble Limestone, Agricultural | 53-56 68 | 55C1/225HU 68B635 | 2A-2B 2D | 2 |
| Earth, Loam, Dry, Loose Ebonite, Crushed | 63-70 | 67C1/235 | 1A-1B-1C | 0.8 | Limestone, Agricultural Limestone, Crushed | 85-90 | 88DX36 | 2D 2D | 2 |
| Egg Powder | 16 | 16A4035MPY | 1B | 0.8 | Limestone, Dust | 55-95 | 75A4046MY | 2D | 1.6-2.0 |
| Epsom Salts (Magnesium Sulfate) | 40-50 | 45A4035U | 1A-1B-1C | 0.8 | Lindane (Benzene Hexachloride) | | | | |
| Feldspar, Ground | 65-80 | 73A10037 | 2D | 2 | Linseed (See Flaxseed) | | | | |
| Feldspar, Lumps | 90-100 | 95D737 | 2D | 2 | Litharge (Lead Oxide) | | | | |
| Feldspar, Powder | 100 | 100A20036 | 2D | 2 | Lithopone | 45-50 | 48A32535MR | 1A-1B | 1 |
| Feldspar, Screenings | 75-80 | 78C1/237 | 2D | 2 | Maize (See Milo) | | | | |
| Ferrous Sulfide-1/2" | 120-135 | 128C1/226 | 1A-1B-1C | 2 | Malt, Dry, Ground | 20-30 | 25B635NP | 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 |
| Ferrous Sulfide-100M | 105-120 | 113A10036 | 1A-1B-1C | 2 | Malt, Dry, Whole | 20-30 | 25C1/235N | 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 |
| Ferrous Sulphate | 50-75 | 63C1/235U | 2D | 1 | Malt, Meal | 36-40 | 38B625P | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 |
| Fish Meal | 35-40 | 38C1/245HP | 1A-1B-1C | 1 | Malt, Sprouts | 13-15 | 14C1/235P | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 |
| Fish Scrap | 40-50 | 45D745H | 2A-2B-2C | 1.5 | Magnesium Chloride (Magnesite) | 33 | 33C1/245 | 1A-1B | 1 |
| Flaxseed | 43-45 | 44B635X | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 | Manganese Dioxide | 70-85 | 78A10035NRT | 2A-2B | 1.5 |
| Flaxseed Cake (Linseed Cake) Flaxseed Meal (Linseed Meal) | 48-50 25-45 | 49D745W 35B645W | 2A-2B 1A-1B | 0.7 | Manganese Ore Manganese Oxide | 125-140 120 | 133DX37 120A10036 | 3D 2D | 2 |
| Flour Wheat | 33-40 | 37A4045LP | 1B | 0.4 | Manganese Oxide Manganese Sulfate | 70 | 70C1/237 | 3D | 2.4 |
| Flue Dust, Basic Oxygen Furnace | 45-60 | 53A4036LM | 3D | 3.5 | Marble, Crushed | 80-95 | 88B637 | 3D | 2.4 |
| Flue Dust, Blast Furnace | 110-125 | 118A4036 | 3D | 3.5 | Marl, (Clay) | 80 | 80DX36 | 2D | 1.6 |
| Flue Dust, Boiler H. Dry | 30-45 | 38A4036LM | 3D | 2 | Meat, Ground | 50-55 | 53E45HQTX | 2A-2B | 1.5 |
| Fluorspar, Fine (Calcium Fluoride) | 80-100 | 90B636 | 2D | 2 | Meat, Scrap (with bone) | 40 | 40E46H | 2D | 1.5 |
| Fluorspar, Lumps | 90-110 | 100D736 | 2D | 2 | Mica, Flakes | 17-22 | 20B616MY | 2D | 1 |
| Flyash | 30-45 | 38A4036M | 3D | 2 | Mica, Ground | 13-15 | 14B636 | 2D | 0.9 |
| Foundry Sand, Dry (See Sand) | | | | | Mica, Pulverized | 13-15 | 14A10036M | 2D | 1 |
| Fuller's Earth, Dry, Raw | 30-40 | 35A4025 | 2D | 2 | Milk, Dried, Flake | 5-6 | 6B635PUY | 1B | 0.4 |
| Fuller's Earth, Oily, Spent | 60-65 | 63C1/2450W | 3D | 2 | Milk, Malted | 27-30 | 29A4045PX | 1B | 0.9 |
| Fuller's Earth, Calcined | 40 | 40A10025 | 3D | 2 | Milk, Powdered | 20-45 | 33B625PM | 1B | 0.5 |
| Galena (See Lead Sulfide) | 32 | 220225011 | 1B | | Milk Whole Powdered | 32 | 32A10035PX | 1B | 0.6 |
| Gelatine, Granulated Gilsonite | 32 | 32B335PU 37C1/235 | 1B 3D | 0.8 1.5 | Milk, Whole, Powdered Mill Scale (Steel) | 20-36 120-125 | 28B635PUX 123E46T | 1B 3D | 0.5 |
| Glass, Batch | 80-100 | 90C1/237 | 3D | 1.5 2.5 | Mill Scale (Steel) Milo Ground | 120-125 32-36 | 123E461 34B625 | 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 |
| Glue, Ground | 40 | 40B645U | 2D | 1.7 | Milo Maize (Kafir) | 40-45 | 43B615N | 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 |
| Glue, Pearl | 40 | 40C1/235U | 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 | Molybdenite Powder | 107 | 107B626 | 2D | 1.5 |
| Glue, Veg. Powdered | 40 | 40A4045U | 1A-1B-1C | 0.6 | Monosodium Phosphate | 50 | 50B636 | 2D | 0.6 |
| Gluten, Meal | 40 | 40B635P | 1B | 0.6 | Mortar, Wet | 150 | 150E46T | 3D | 3 |
| Granite, Fine | 80-90 | 85C1/227 | 3D | 2.5 | Mustard Seed | 45 | 45B615N | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 |
| Grape, Pomace | 15-20 | 18D345U | 2D | 1.4 | Naphthalene Flakes | 45 | 45B635 | 1A-1B-1C | 0.7 |
| Graphite Flake | 40 | 40B625LP | 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 | Niacin (Nicotinic Acid) | 35 | 35A4035P | 2D | 0.8 |
| Graphite Flour | 28 | 28A10035LMP | 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 | Oat Hulls | 8-12 | 10B635NY | 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 |
| Graphite Ore | 65-75 | 70DX35L | 2D | 1 | Oats | 26 | 26C1/225MN | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 |
| Guano, Dry | 70 | 70C1/235 | 3A-3B | 2 | Oats, Crimped | 19-26 | 23C1/235 | 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 |
| Gypsum, Calcined | 55-60 | 58B635U | 2D | 1.6 | Oats, Crushed | 22 | 22B645NY | 1A-1B-1C | 0.6 |
| Gypsum, Calcined, Powdered | 60-80 | 70A10035U | 2D | 2 | Oats, Flour | 35 | 35A10035 | 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 |
| Gypsum, Raw - 1" | 70-80 | 75D325 | 2D | 2 | Oats, Rolled | 19-24 | 22C1/235NY | 1A-1B-1C | 0.6 |
| Hay, Chopped* | 8-12 | 10C1/235JY | 2A-2B | 1.6 | Oleo Margarine (Margarine) | 59 15 | 59E45HKPWX | 2A-2B | 0.4 1.5 |
| Hexanedioic Acid (See Adipic Acid) | | | | | Orange Peel, Dry Oxalic Acid Crystals-Ethane Diacid | | 15E45 | 2A-2B | 1.5 |
| Hominy, Dry | 35-50 | 43C1/225D | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 | Crystals | 60 | 60B635QS | 1A-1B | 1 |
| Hops, Spent, Dry | 35 | 35D335 | 2A-2B-2C | 1 | Oyster Shells, Ground | 50-60 | 55C1/236T | 3D | 1.6-2.0 |
| Hops, Spent, Wet | 50-55 | 53D345V | 2A-2B | 1.5 | Oyster Shells, Whole | 80 | 80D336TV | 3D | 2.1-2.5 |
| Ice, Crushed | 35-45 | 40D3350 | 2A-2B | 0.4 | Paper Pulp (4% or less) | 62 | 62E45 | 2A-2B | 1.5 |
| Ice, Flaked | 40-45 | 43C1/2350 | 1B 1B | 0.6 | Paper Pulp (6% to 15%) | 60-62 | 61E45 | 2A-2B | 1.5 |
| Ice Cubes | 33-35 | 34D3350 | j ID | 0.4 | Ice, Shell | 33-35 | 34D3450 | 1B | 0.4 |



Material Table

Table No. 6

| MATERIAL | WEIGHT LBS. PER CU. FT. | MATERIAL CLASS | COMPONENT GROUP | H.P. MATERIAL FACTOR F | MATERIAL | WEIGHT LBS. PER CU.FT. | MATERIAL CLASSS | COMPONENT GROUP | H.P. MATERIAL FACTOR F |
|---|----------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|
| Paraffin Cake - 1/2" | 45-45 | 45c1/245K | 1A-1B | 0.6 | Slate, Ground-1/8" | 82-85 | 84B636 | 2D | 1.6 |
| Peanuts, Clean, In Shell | 15-20 | 18D335Q | 2A-2B | 0.6 | Sludge, Sewage, Dried | 40-50 | 45E47TW | 3D | 0.8 |
| Peanut Meal Peanuts, Raw, Uncleaned (Unshelled) | 30-30 15-20 | 30B635p 18D336Q | 1B 3D | 0.6 | Sludge, Sewage, Dry Ground Soap, Beads or Granules | 45-55 15-35 | 50B46S 25B635Q | 2D 1A-1B-1C | 0.8 |
| Peanuts, Shelled | 35-45 | 40C1/235Q | 1B | 0.7 | Soap, Chips | 15-35 | 20C1/235Q | 1A-1B-1C | 0.6 |
| Peas, Dried | 45-50 | 48C1/215NQ | 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 | Soap Detergent | 15-50 | 33B635FQ | 1A-1B-1C | 0.8 |
| Perlite-Expanded | 8-12 | 10C1/236 | 2D | 0.6 | Soap, Flakes | 5-15 | 10B635QXY | 1A-1B-1C | 0.6 |
| Phosphate Acid Fertilizer | 60 | 60B625T | 2A-2B | 1.4 | Soap, Powder | 20-25 | 23B625X | 1A-1B-1C | 0.9 |
| Phosphate Disodium (See Sodium | | | | | Soapstone, Talc, Fine | 40-50 | 45A10045XY | 1A-1B-1C | 2 |
| Phosphate) Phosphate Rock, Broken | 75-85 | 80Dx36 | 2D | 2.1 | Soda Ash, Heavy | 55-65 | 60B636 | 2D | 1 |
| Phosphate Rock, Pulverized | 60-60 | 60B636 | 2D 2D | 1.7 | Soda Ash, Light | 20-35 | 28A4036Y | 2D | 0.8 |
| Phosphate Sand | 90-100 | 95B637 | 3D | 2 | Sodium Aluminate, Ground | 72 | 72B636 | 2D | 1 |
| Plaster of Paris (See Gypsum) | | | | - | Sodium Aluminum Flouride (See | | | | |
| | | | | | Kryolite) Sodium Aluminum Sulphate* | | 75A10036 | 2D | |
| Plumbago (See Graphite) | 40 | 40B635PQ | 1B | 0.4 | | 75 | 75A10036 | | 1 |
| Polystyrene Beads | | | | | Sodium Bentonite (See Bentonite) Sodium Bicarbonate (See Baking | 1 | | | |
| Polyvinyl, Chloride Powder | 20-30 | 25A10045KT | 2B | 1 | Soda) | | | | |
| Polyvinyl, Chloride Pellets | 20-30 | 25E45KPQT | 1B | 0.6 | Sodium Chloride (See Salt) | | | | |
| Polyethylene, Resin Pellets | 30-35 | 33C1/245Q | 1A-1B | 0.4 | Sodium Carbonate (See Soda Ash) | | | | |
| Potash (Muriate) Dry | 70 | 70B637 | 3D | 2 | Sodium Hydrate (See Caustic Soda) | | | | |
| Potash (Muriate) Mine Run | 75 | 75Dx37 | 3D | 2.2 | Sodium Hydroxide (See Caustic Soda) | | | | |
| Potassium Carbonate | 51 | 51B636 | 2D | 1 | Sodium Borate (See Borax) | | | | |
| Potassium Chloride Pellets | 120-130 | 125C1/225TU | 3D | 1.6 | Sodium Nitrate | 70-80 | 75D325NS | 2A-2B | 1.2 |
| Potassium Nitrate-1/2" | 76 | 76C1/216NT | 3D | 1.2 | Sodium Phosphate | 50-60 | 55A35 | 1A-1B | 0.9 |
| Potassium Nitrate-1/8" | 80 | 80B626NT | 3D | 1.2 | Sodium Sulfate (See Salt Cake) | | | | |
| Potassium Sulfate | 42-48 | 45B646X | 2D | 1 | Sodium Sulfite | 96-96 | 96B646X | 2D | 1.5 |
| Potato Flour | 48 | 4BA20035MNP | 1A-1B | 0.5 | Sorghum Seed (See Kalf or Milo) | | - | | - |
| Pumice-1/8" | 42-48 | 45B646 | 3D | 1.6 | Soybean Meal, Cold | 40-40 | 40B635 | 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 |
| Pyrite, Pellets | 120-130 | 125C1/226 | 3D | 2 | Soybean Meal, Hot | 40-40 | 40B635T | 2A-2B | 0.5 |
| Quartz-100 Mesh | 70-80 | 75A10027 | 3D | 1.7 | Soybean, Cake | 40-43 | 42D335W | 2A-1B-1C | 1 |
| Quartz-1/2" | 80-90 | 85C1/227 | 3D | 2 | Soybean, Cracked | 30-40 | 35C1/236NW | 2D | 0.5 |
| Rice, Bran | 20 | 20B635NY | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 | Soybean, Flake, Raw | 18-25 | 22C1/235Y | 1A-1B-1C | 0.8 |
| Rice, Grits | 42-45 | 44B635P | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 | Soybean, Flour | 27-30 | 29A4035MN | 1A-1B-1C | 0.8 |
| Rice, Polished | 30 | 30C1/215P | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 | Soybeans Whole | 45-50 | 48C1/226NW | 1A-1B-1C | 1 |
| Rice, Hulled | 45-49 | 47C1/225P | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 | Starch | 25-50 | 38A4015M | 1A-1B-1C | 1 |
| Rice, Hulls | 20-21 | 21B635NY | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 | Steel Turnings, Crushed | 100-150 | 125D346WV | 3D | 3 |
| Rice, Rough | 32-36 | 34C1/235N | 1A-1B-1C | 0.6 | Sugar Beet, Pulp, Dry | 12-15 | 14C1/226 | 2D | 0.9 |
| Rosin-1/2" | 65-68 | 67C1/245Q | 1A-1B-1C | 1.5 | Sugar Beet, Pulp, Wet | 25-45 | 35C1/235X | 1A-1B-1C | 1.2 |
| Rubber, Reclaimed Ground | 23-50 | 37C1/245 | 1A-1B-1C | 0.8 | Sugar, Powdered | 50-60 | 55A10035PX | 1B | 0.8 |
| Rubber, Pelleted | 50-55 | 53D345 | 2A-2B-2C | 1.5 | Sugar, Raw | 55-65 | 60B635PX | 1B | 1.5 |
| Rye | 42-48 | 45B615N | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 | Sugar, Refined, Granulated Dry | 50-55 | 53B635PU | 1B | 1.2 |
| Rye Bran | 15-20 33 | 18B635Y 33B635N | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 | Sugar, Refined, Granulated Wet | 55-65 50-60 | 60C1/235X 55C1/235N | 1B 1A-1B | 0.8 |
| Rye Feed Rye Meal | 35-40 | 38B635 | 1A-1B-1C 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 | Sulpher, Crushed,-1/2" Sulphur, Lumpy,-3" | 80-85 | 83D335N | 2A-2B | 0.8 |
| Rye Middlings | 42-42 | 42B635 | 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 | Sulphur, Powdered | 50-60 | 55A4035MN | 1A-1B | 0.6 |
| Rye, Shorts | 32-33 | 33C1/235 | 2A-2B | 0.5 | Sunflower Seed | 19-38 | 29C1/215 | 1A-1B-1C | 0.5 |
| Safflower, Cake | 50 | 50D326 | 2D | 0.6 | Talcum Powder | 50-60 | 55A20036M | 2D | 0.8 |
| Safflower, Meal | 50 | 50B635 | 1A-1B-1C | 0.6 | Talcum,-1/2" | 80-90 | 85C1/236 | 2D | 0.9 |
| Safflower Seed | 45 | 45B615N | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 | Tanbark, Ground | 55-55 | 55B645 | 1A-1B-1C | 0.7 |
| Saffron (See Safflower) | | | | | Timothy Seed | 36-36 | 36B635NY | 1A-1B-1C | 0.6 |
| Sal Ammoniac (Ammonium Chloride) | | | | | Titanium Dioxide (See Ilmenite Ore) | | | | |
| Salt Cake, Dry Coarse | 85 | 85B636TU | 3D | 2.1 | Tobacco, Scraps | 15-25 | 20D345Y | 2A-2B | 0.8 |
| Salt Cake, Dry Pulverized | 65-85 | 75B636TU | 3D | 1.7 | Tobacco, Snuff | 30-30 | 30B645MQ | 1A-1B-1C | 0.9 |
| Salicylic Acid | 29 | 29B637U | 3D | 0.6 | Tricalcium Phosphate | 40-50 | 45A4045 | 1A-1B | 1.6 |
| Salt, Dry Coarse | 45-60 | 53C1/236TU | 3D | 1 | Triple Super Phosphate | 50-55 | 53B636RS | 3D | 2 |
| Salt, Dry Fine | 70-80 | 75B636TU | 3D | 1.7 | Trisodium Phosphate | 60-60 | 60C1/236 | 2D | 1.7 |
| Saltpeter - (See Potassium Nitrate) | | | | | Trisodium Phosphate Granular | 60-60 | 60B636 | 2D | 1.7 |
| Sand Dry Bank (Damp) | 110-130 | 120B647 | 3D | 2.8 | Trisodium Phosphate, Pulverized | 50-50 | 50A4036 | 2D | 1.6 |
| Sand Dry Bank (Dry) | 90-110 | 100B637 | 3D | 1.7 | Tung Nut Meats, Crushed | 28-28 | 28D325W | 2A-2B | 0.8 |
| Sand Dry Silica | 90-100 | 95B627 | 3D | 2 | Tung Nuts | 25-30 | 28D315 | 2A-2B | 0.7 |
| Sand Foundry (Shake Out) | 90-100 | 95D337Z | 3D | 2.6 | Urea Prills, Coated | 43-46 | 45B625 | 1A-1B-1C | 1.2 |
| Sand (Resin Coated) Silica | 104 | 104B627 | 3D | 2 | Vermiculite, Expanded | 16-16 | 16C1/235Y | 1A-1B | 0.5 |
| Sand (Resin Coated) Zircon | 115 | 115A10027 | 3D | 2.3 | Vermiculite, Ore | 80-80 | 80D336 | 2D | 1 |
| Sawdust, Dry | 10-13 | 12B645UX | 1A-1B-1C | 0.7 | Vetch | 48-48 | 48B616N | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 |
| Sea-Coal | 65 | 65B636 | 2D | 1 | Walnut Shells, Crushed | 35-45 | 40B636 | 2D | 1 |
| Sesame Seed | 27-41 | 34B626 | 2D | 0.6 | Wheat | 45-48 | 47C1/225N | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 |
| Shale, Crushed | 85-90 | 88C1/236 | 2D | 2 | Wheat, Cracked | 40-45 | 43B625N | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 |
| Shellac, Powdered or Granulated | 31-31 | 31B635P | 1B | 0.6 | Wheat, Germ | 18-28 | 23B625 | 1A-1B-1C | 0.4 |
| Silicon Dioxide (See Quartz) | | 9044040 | | | White Lead, Dry | 75-100 | 88A4036MR | 2D | |
| Silica, Flour | 80 4F | 80A4046 | 2D | 1.5 | Wood Chips, Screened | 10-30 | 20D345VY | 2A-2B | 0.6 |
| Silica Gel + 1/2" -3" Slag, Blast Furnace Crushed | 45 | 45D337HKQU | 3D | 2 | Wood Flour | 16-36 | 26B635N | 1A-1B | 0.4 |
| | 130-180 | 155D337Y | 3D | 2.4 | Wood Shavings | 8-16 | 12E45VY | 2A-2B | 1.5 |
| Slag, Furnace Granular, Dry | 60-85 | 63C1/237 | 3D | 2.2 | Zinc Oxide, Heavy | 30-35 | 33A10045X | 1A-1B | 1 |

*Consult Engineering Department.
REFERENCE TO SPECIFIC MATERIALS IN TABLE SHOULD NOT BE CONSTRUED AS INDICATING THAT ALL MATERIALS ARE RECOMMENDED FOR SCREW CONVEYOR APPLICATION.

Capacity Charts

How to Use Capacity Charts for Conveyor Size and Speed

- 1. Find your material class from material table (First letter & last two numbers). This determines trough loading.
- 2. Determine size by being at or less than maximum cubic feet per hour.
- 3. Exact conveyor speed is deter mined by dividing the required capacity in cubic feet per hour by cubic feet per hour at 1 revolution per minute.

EXAMPLE: from Page #10.

 $\frac{2.25}{19.4}$ = 115.9 or 116 RPM conveyor speed

116 RPM is below maximum RPM

4. Refer to Table No. 1, Sizes of Lumps to Diameter, page 9. If the required diameter shown on the Capacity Chart is smaller than the recommended size given in table No. 1, both the diameter and speed must be refigured.

Table 7 Horizontal Screw Conveyor Capacity

| | rial Class | Degree of | Screw Dia. | Maximum RPM | Capacity, Per | Cubic Feet Hour |
|--|--|-----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| | Code | Trough Loading | Inch. | * | At Max. RPM | At One RPM |
| A- 15 | | 45% | 6 | 165 | 368 | 2.23 |
| A-25 | | 43/0 | 9 | 155 | 1,270 | 8.20 |
| B-15 | | | | | | |
| B-25 | | | 12 | 145 | 2,820 | 19.40 |
| C-15 C-25 | | | 14 | 140 | 4,370 | 31.20 |
| 0 20 | | | 16 | 130 | 6,060 | 46.70 |
| | | | 18 | 120 | 8,120 | 67.60 |
| | | | 20 24 | 110 100 | 10,300 16,400 | 93.70 164.00 |
| | | | 6 | 120 | 180 | 1.49 |
| A-35 A-45 | E-35 E-45 | Non-Abrasive Materials | 9 | 100 | 545 | 5.45 |
| B-35 | L-43 | 30% A | 12 14 | 90 85 | 1,160 1,770 | 12.90 20.80 |
| B-45 C-35 C-45 D-15 D-25 D-35 D-45 E-25 | | | 16 18 | 80 75 | 2,500 3,380 | 31.20 45.00 |
| E-15 | | | 20 24 | 70 65 | 4,370 7,100 | 62.50 109.00 |
| A-16 A-26 A-36 A-46 B-16 B-26 B-36 | D-16 D-26 D-36 D-46 E-16 E-26 E-36 | Abrasive Materials 30% B | 6 9 12 14 | 60 55 50 50 | 90 300 645 1,040 | 1.49 5.45 12.90 20.80 |
| B-46 C-16 C-26 C-36 C-46 | E-46 | (6) | 16 18 20 24 | 45 45 40 40 | 1,400 2,025 2,500 4,360 | 31.20 45.00 62.50 109.00 |
| A-17 A-27 A-37 A-47 B-17 | D-17 D-27 D-37 D-47 E-17 | 15% | 6 9 12 | 60 55 50 50 | 45 150 325 520 | 0.75 2.72 6.46 10.4 |
| B-27 B-37 B-47 C-17 C-27 C-37 C-47 | E-27 E-37 E-47 | | 16 18 20 24 | 45 45 40 40 | 700 1,010 1,250 2,180 | 15.6 22.5 31.2 54.6 |

^{*}Maximum recommended R.P.M.



Screw Conveyor Corporation



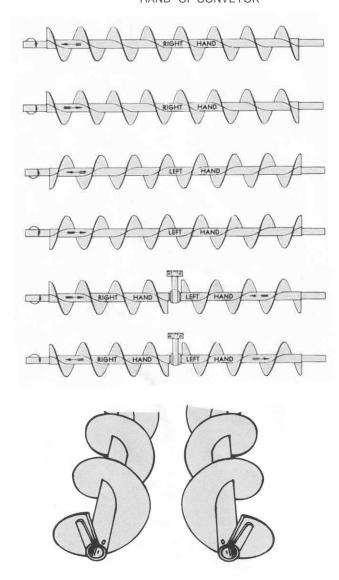
When selecting components for your Screw Conveyor, please refer to the basic layout diagram and accompanying table on page 17 for dimensional standards and recommended arrangements.

SCREW CONVEYOR

Available as either right or left-hand. Right-hand conveyor screws will be supplied unless otherwise specified. See "HAND" OF CONVEYOR, Table No. 8. Use standard length conveyor screws wherever possible. The carrying side of the flighting surface that does the actual job of conveying is free of lugs. The back or non-carrying side of the flight is reinforced at the ends to guard against the flight folding back.

Table No. 8

"HAND" OF CONVEYOR



LEFT HAND

RIGHT HAND

COUPLINGS AND SHAFTS

Coupling, Drive and End shafts connect and transmit the rotary motion to the following conveyor screws.

It is of prime importance that the shafts selected be of sufficient strength to handle the expected horsepower load. See "Horsepower Rating", page 10.

Most conveyor systems are made of standard components, and, in order to replace or renew an intermediate section of conveyor, it is necessary to dismantle the conveyor unit from one end. By incorporating the Redi-Change feature (see page 30) a section can be easily removed from the center of the conveyor without starting from one end and dismantling the entire unit. This saves both time and labor.

HANGERS

Hangers are used as an intermediate support between two sections of conveyor screw. They help maintain alignment and provide a bearing surface for the coupling shaft.

Hangers should be placed clear of inlet openings. They can be placed at trough joints and are designed with spacer bars wide enough for this purpose. Hangers may be fitted with a variety of bearing materials to suit many application requirements.

TROUGH ENDS

Trough Ends support the conveyor screw and the trough and should utilize a thrust bearing. This bearing will hold the rotating conveyor screw in position. This provides for smoother operation, less required power and less wear on the hangers, bearings and other components. The standard duty "Chevron" or the heavy-duty "Hammond" will absorb thrust in either direction, although the preferred location of the drive is on the discharge end.

Seals are used in the trough ends to prevent leakage into or out of the trough. They also give added protection to the end bearings and shafts if abrasive or corrosive materials are being handled.

The shelf-type trough end is very often used when handling hot materials, so that the bearing and drive can be separated by some distance from the heated trough. They are also used for the handling of abrasive or very fine materials which require more effective seals than can be installed under flange bearings. The seal generally used is the split type or for more extreme applications, the pump type (page 45).

TROUGHS AND COVERS

Troughs are available in several standard designs. Standard lengths should be used wherever possible. Differing styles are available for specific applications. When planning a conveyor which will use either "Barren" or "Tite-Seal" clamps, place the cover ends at points other than directly over the hangers. This will allow the grease fittings to be brought up through the cover without interfering with the cover clamps. Gasketing between the trough and the cover is available for dust-tight operation and is standard with either Barren or Tite-Seal covers.



Material Input and Discharge

Care should be exercised in controlling the loading of the conveyor since it is designed to handle a specific maximum volume of material. Problems arise when the conveyor is charged from storage without the benefit of input volume controls. If the rate of material flow is not inherently self-regulating or cannot be regulated by other controls, it is advisable to incorporate a Screw Feeder into the system for handling the surge loads and to deliver a smooth, measured input to the Screw Conveyor.

Input is normally through a square opening cut in the cover but may be through specially built flared spouts designed to fit the bottom of a bin or other machinery. The opening should be kept well back from the nearest hanger to eliminate any possible choking at that point.

Discharge spouts may also be built to fit special machinery and may be flared or longer than standard. The flighting is usually eliminated beyond the midpoint of the last discharge opening to affect complete discharge and reduce the possibility of material carryover. When conveying materials which roll easily, such as soy beans or easily aerated materials such as flour, it may be advisable to install longer than standard discharge spouts. Intermediate trough discharge spouts may be fitted with a variety of discharge control gates or slides. These slides are very often manually operated, although they can also be actuated by rack and pinion gates, hydraulic or pneumatic cylinders, or can be operated with a special electric gear motor complete with limit switches. It is recommended that the discharge spout of units with only one discharge, or the final discharge spout of units with multiple discharges be furnished without slide of any kind.

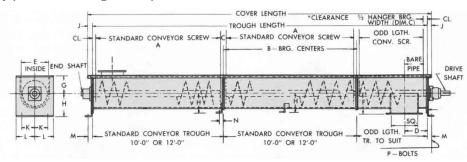


Table No. 9

ASSEMBLY DATA AND RECOMMENDED ARRANGEMENTS

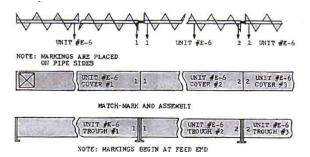
| Conveyor Diameter Inches | Shaft and Coupling Diameter | А | В | С | D | E | F | G | Н | J | К | L | М | N | Р |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------|--------|---|--------|----|--------|--------|--------|-------|---------|--------|-------|--------|-----|
| 6 | 1 1/2 | 9'-10" | 10'-0" | 2 | 6 | 7 | 5 | 4 1/2 | 5 5/8 | 1 1/2 | 4 1/16 | 4 7/8 | 1 | 7/8 | 3/8 |
| 9 | 1 1/2 | 9'-10" | 10'-0" | 2 | 8 | 10 | 7 1/8 | 6 1/8 | 7 7/8 | 1 5/8 | 4 11/16 | 6 3/4 | 1 1/2 | 1 5/16 | 1/2 |
| | 2 | 9'-10" | 10'-0" | 2 | 8 | 10 | 7 1/8 | 6 1/8 | 7 7/8 | 1 5/8 | 4 11/16 | 6 3/4 | 1 1/2 | 1 5/16 | 1/2 |
| 10 | 1 1/2 | 9'-10" | 10'-0" | 2 | 9 | 11 | 7 1/8 | 6 3/8 | 8 7/8 | 1 3/4 | 4 3/4 | 7 1/4 | 1 3/4 | 1 9/16 | 1/2 |
| | 2 | 9'-10" | 10'-0" | 2 | 9 | 11 | 7 1/8 | 6 3/8 | 8 7/8 | 1 3/4 | 4 3/4 | 7 1/4 | 1 3/4 | 1 9/16 | 1/2 |
| 12 | 2 | 11'-10" | 12'-0" | 3 | 10 1/2 | 13 | 8 7/8 | 7 3/4 | 9 5/8 | 2 | 6 1/8 | 8 5/8 | 1 5/8 | 1 3/8 | 5/8 |
| | 2 7/16 | 11'-9" | 12'-0" | 3 | 10 1/2 | 13 | 8 7/8 | 7 3/4 | 9 5/8 | 2 | 6 1/8 | 8 5/8 | 1 5/8 | 1 3/8 | 5/8 |
| | 3 | 11'-9" | 12'-0" | 3 | 10 1/2 | 13 | 8 7/8 | 7 3/4 | 9 5/8 | 2 | 6 1/8 | 8 5/8 | 1 5/8 | 1 3/8 | 5/8 |
| 14 | 2 7/16 | 11'-9" | 12'-0" | 3 | 11 1/2 | 15 | 10 1/8 | 9 1/4 | 10 7/8 | 2 | 6 3/4 | 9 5/8 | 1 5/8 | 1 3/8 | 5/8 |
| | 3 | 11'-9" | 12'-0" | 3 | 11 1/2 | 15 | 10 1/8 | 9 1/4 | 10 7/8 | 2 | 6 3/4 | 9 5/8 | 1 5/8 | 1 3/8 | 5/8 |
| 16 | 3 | 11'-9" | 12'-0" | 3 | 13 1/2 | 17 | 11 1/8 | 10 5/8 | 12 | 2 1/2 | 7 7/16 | 10 5/8 | 2 | 1 3/4 | 5/8 |
| 18 | 3 | 11'-9" | 12'-0" | 3 | 14 1/2 | 19 | 12 3/8 | 12 1/8 | 13 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 8 | 12 1/8 | 2 | 1 3/4 | 5/8 |
| | 3 7/16 | 11'-8" | 12'-0" | 4 | 14 1/2 | 19 | 12 3/8 | 12 1/8 | 13 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 8 | 12 1/8 | 2 | 1 3/4 | 5/8 |
| 20 | 3 | 11'-9" | 12'-0" | 3 | 15 1/2 | 21 | 13 3/8 | 13 1/2 | 15 | 2 1/2 | 9 5/8 | 13 1/8 | 2 1/4 | 2 | 3/4 |
| | 3 7/16 | 11'-8" | 12'-0" | 4 | 15 1/2 | 21 | 13 3/8 | 13 1/2 | 15 | 2 1/2 | 9 5/8 | 13 1/8 | 2 1/4 | 2 | 3/4 |
| 24 | 3 7/16 | 11'-8" | 12'-0" | 4 | 17 1/2 | 25 | 15 3/8 | 16 1/2 | 18 1/8 | 2 1/2 | 10 | 15 1/8 | 2 1/2 | 2 1/4 | 3/4 |

Conveyor Match Marking

The term "Assemble, Fit and Match Mark" is commonly used when specifying individual conveyor assembly. It means that the subject conveyor will be assembled in our shop with all parts match marked before disassembly, painting and shipment. Assembly consists of putting together all conveyor parts and components to make a complete operable unit. The diagram below illustrates the method used to match mark a standard horizontal conveyor unit. Note that all major parts consisting of screws, troughs and covers are marked with the unit number. The assembly part numbers start at the feed or input end of the conveyor and run consecutively to the discharge end. All part numbers are placed at the joint connection of successive parts. Note also that all intermediate hangers are located and bolted in place. Otherwise this must be done in the field.

The conveyor unit is then disassembled and shipped with all couplings and coupling bolts in place in the screw. In some

instances, the screws are shipped in their troughs, although it is usually more practical to ship screws, troughs and covers as individual components. Smaller parts, such as hangers, conveyor trough assembly bolts and trough ends are marked with the unit number and separately bundled or boxed.

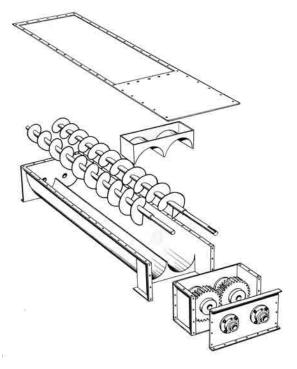




Engineering

Exacta-Flo_{TM}

Volumetric Screw Feeder



TWIN TAPERED FEEDER

- (A) Inlet opening or spout for bolting to the bin or hopper discharge.
- (B) Shroud to guard against material flood-ing.
- (C) Twin tapered screw conveyor permits even draw off of material for the length of the opening.
- (D) Twin-tapered trough.
- (E) Discharge spout.
- (F) Solid shafting transmits rotary motion to driving gears.
- (G) Driving gears synchronize the action of screw conveyors.



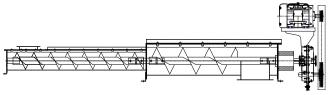
Normally short in length, Screw Feeders are designed to regulate the volumetric rate of material flow from a hopper, bin or storage unit.

The inlet must be flooded with material (100% load capacity) by incorporating changes in the construction of the flighting (diameter, pitch, etc.) and the speed of the feeder screw, the material discharge can be governed to the desired rate. Feeders can be built with variable diameter or stepped pitch or both in units composed of one, two or a multiple number of screws (i.e., Live Bottom Bin) depending on the application. Long conveyors may be designed with special flights at the feed end for controlling the depth of the material to conform with the recommendations made in the Material Tables, pages 12, 13 and 14.

Screw Feeders are normally equipped with a shroud for a short distance beyond the inlet opening. This guards against flooding of the conveyor with material. When handling very free flowing materials, extended shroud covers, tubular housing construction or short pitch flights are occasionally required for positive control.

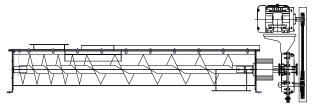
When under a choke load, screw feeders with uniform diameter and pitch normally convey the material from the rear of the inlet opening first. To draw off material evenly across the full length of the inlet, a tapered screw or stepped pitch conveyor screw is required.

While Screw Feeders are available in many designs to fit your particular requirements, several commonly used types are described below.



Multiple Diameter Feeder

This is a combination feeder and conveyor and the physical dimensions are variable on each. The small diameter feed end will operate at a full cross-sectional load. When the material reaches the larger section, the cross-sectional load will reduce to a safe level

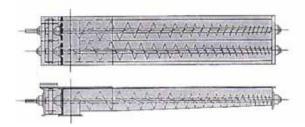


Short Pitch Feeder

This is also a combination feeder and conveyor. The short pitch end will handle full cross-sectional loads. The material is then discharged into the standard section where the cross-sectional load is reduced in proportion to the increase in screw pitch. A section of double flight is pictured on the discharge end of this feeder. This creates a more even discharge from the conveyor.

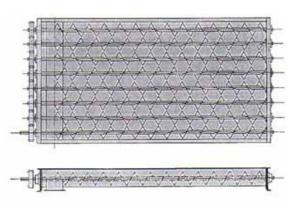


Selecting a Screw Feeder



Variable Pitch Twin-Tapered Feeder

This feeder is popularly used to unload bins or hoppers at a controlled rate. The feed opening under the bin is designed large enough to prevent material bridging and accepts materials uniformly across the length and width of the opening. This eliminates dead areas in the bin and reduces the chance of material bridging or spoiling.



Live Bottom Feeder

Designed for use on straight sided bins, this feeder is composed of a number of feeder screws in tandem which serve as the bottom of the bin. Material is, therefore, drawn out equally from the full width. The Live Bottom Feeder is used to its best advantage on materials which tend to pack or bridge easily.

| | CAPACITY OF SCREW FEEDERS | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|---------------------------|---|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|--|
| Table No. 10 | | Figures shown are theoretical capacities in cubic feet pet hour per R.P.M, for standard pitch screws. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Conveyor | | Standard Pipe Sizes | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Diameter | 1" | 1 1/4" | 1 1/2" | 2" | 2 1/2" | 3" | 3 1/2" | 4" | 5" | 6" | | | |
| 4" | 1.56 | 1.44 | 1.35 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6" | | | 5.30 | 4.97 | 4.41 | | | | | | | | |
| 9" | | | 18.90 | 18.49 | 17.85 | 16.25 | | | | | | | |
| 10" | | | 26.28 | 25.73 | 25.02 | 23.49 | | | | | | | |
| 12" | | | | 45.28 | 44.42 | 42.99 | 41.89 | | | | | | |
| 14" | | | | | 71.67 | 70.15 | 68.73 | 67.10 | | | | | |
| 16" | | | | | | 106.35 | 104.72 | 102.86 | | | | | |
| 18" | | | | | | 153.06 | 151.20 | 149.10 | 146.50 | | | | |
| 20" | | | | | | | 209.50 | 204.00 | 201.00 | 197.50 | | | |
| 24" | | | | | | | 366.40 | 363.60 | 356.40 | 348.60 | | | |

The above figures are based on 100% of cross section of actual screw capacity and may be more or less depending upon the material. These figures must be corrected for pitches other than standard.

Screw Feeder Capacity

The accompanying table No. 10 shows Screw Feeder capacities in cubic feet per hour per RPM. This table relates to full pitch or standard conveyors only. Shorter pitch flighting will convey a capacity in direct ratio to the capacity of the full pitch. For instance, a 9" conveyor with standard pitch (9") flighting on a 2½" standard pipe will convey 17.85 cu. ft./hr./RPM. The same conveyor, but with 3" pitch, will convey 1/3 this amount, or 5.95 cu. ft./hr./ RPM. The capacity figure is theoretical. Actual capacity will often vary due to variation in material characteristics as well as variations in diameter and pitch resulting from manufacturing tolerances.

Screw Feeder Speed

The speed of the feeder screw can be determined by dividing the desired capacity in cu. ft./hr. by the figure found

in table No. 10. For maximum efficiency, feeder screw speeds should be slower than standard screw conveyor speeds and allowances must be made for slippage of the material in the screw.

Factors Affecting the Design of A Screw Feeder

- 1. The material class
- 2. The material physical characteristics, see page 11
- 3. The capacity required
- 4. Material Factor "F"
- 5. Weight of material resting on the Feeder Screw
- 6. The dimensions of the feeder opening

In designing a Screw Feeder, virtually every situation is unique in one respect or another. For this reason, we recommend that you consult our staff engineers for proper recommendations concerning your particular needs.



Rigid-Flo_{TM} Tubular and Inclined Screw Conveyors

Screw Conveyors can be operated with the flow of material inclined upward, When space allows, this is a very economical method of elevating and conveying. It is important to understand, however, that as the angle of inclination increases, the allowable capacity of a given unit rapidly decreases.

A standard Screw Conveyor inclined 15° upward may only carry 75% of its rated horizontal capacity. At an inclination of 25°, a standard conveyor may only handle 50% of its horizontal capacity. These are estimated figures and will vary with the characteristic of the material being handled. Inclined Screw Conveyor capacities can be increased over short distances if no intermediate hangers are required.

Other aids in conveying on an incline are the use of shorter than standard pitch and/or tubular housings or shrouded conveyor trough covers. Very often it becomes necessary to use high speed to overcome the tendency of material to fall back.

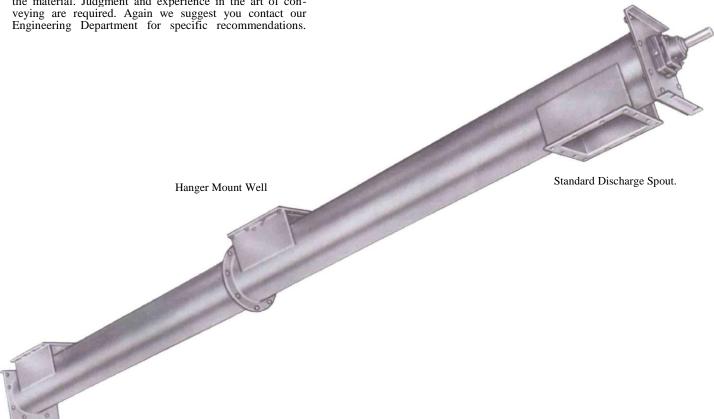
The above aids are resorted to in order to overcome the tendency of a screw conveyor to become less efficient as the angle of incline increases. Vertical conveying by Screw Conveyor, on the other hand, is quite successful and it remains that a 45° incline or angles approaching this figure are the most difficult on which to achieve successful conveying.

Inclined conveyors can seldom be used as metering feeders. If an accurate flow is necessary, a separate horizontal feeder conveyor is required.

Additional power is needed to convey on an incline. This added power is a function of the power required to lift the material. Judgment and experience in the art of conveying are required. Again we suggest you contact our Engineering Department for specific recommendations.



Tubular Trough End Plate





Typical Drive Assemblies

Screw conveyor drives are available in a wide variety for use in transmitting the necessary rotary motion to the screw. Integral or fractional horsepower motors can be coupled with many different types of gear reducers which, in turn, are directly connected to the screw through a coupling, roller chain or V-belt. Most types of drives provide a constant output speed but variable speed designs may be utilized for particular applications. Both constant or variable speed hydraulic drives are also available.

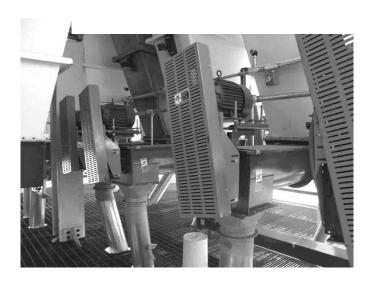
The typical drive arrangement pictured utilizes a modified shaft mount reducer complete with V-belt drive and motor mount. In this assembly, the reducer output shaft, conveyor thrust bearing, end seal and trough end are combined into one complete screw conveyor drive unit. Four different mounting assemblies are available (see below) and variations on these are available to fit virtually all possible requirements. The reducer output shaft bearings, in this case, take the place of the conveyor thrust bearing. A shaft seal adequate for most dust applications between the conveyor and the reducer is also provided. Other types of drives available are:

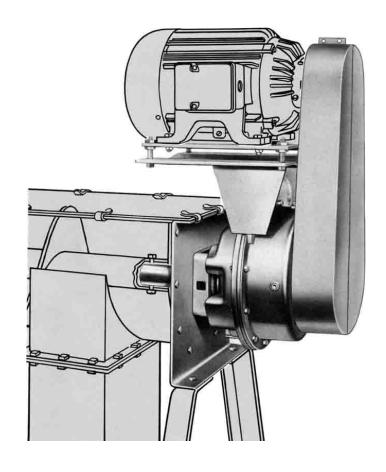
- 1. Electric gearmotor combination with roller chain drive.
- Gear reducer connected through roller chain to the screw conveyor. V-belts or couplings connect the reducer input shaft and the motor.
- 3. Variable speed controlled D.C. motors with any of sev eral types of reducers.
- 4. Hydraulic drives.
- 5. Variable pitch pulleys between motor and reducer in cluding the flange mount type pictured.

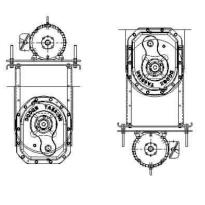
We do not recommend a direct coupling connection motor to reducer to conveyor. This allows no adjustment in conveyor speed which may sometimes be necessary due to manufacturing tolerances or changes in requirements.

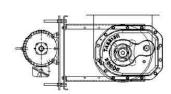
Guards and Chain Casings

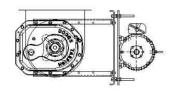
Chain casings and guards are fabricated of heavy gauge steel and then are split and hinged for ease of access and installation. All moving parts are totally enclosed to protect both workmen and equipment. When drives are located out of reach of personnel they can often be considered "guarded by location" and complete enclosures may not be necessary.











20 50

The Screw-Lift



- High Capacity Thrust Bearing
- Discharge Head can be assembled at any angle
- Stabilizer Bearing
- High Speed Vertical Screw
- Special Pitch Tapered Double Flighting
- Expander Feeder Junction
- Sychronized (horizontal-vertical)
 Material Transfer
- Horizontal Feeder Screw for Metering
- Bottom Base

The Screw-Lift is ideal for elevating, distributing and reclaiming bulk materials efficiently in a minimum of costly floor space. Generally speaking, if your material can be conveyed in a Screw Conveyor, it can be elevated in a Screw-Lift . . . and without the many problems inherent in other types of elevating equipment.

The Screw-Lift is also extremely flexible in design and arrangements. There are five basic models and four different sizes available to maximum capacity of 6000 cu. ft. per hr. Besides being flexible to work with your other processing equipment, the Screw-Lift also offers the advantages of:

- 1. The minimum of stagnant material as often found in a bucket elevator boot.
- 2. A highly efficient transfer of materials from horizontal to vertical conveying.
- 3. The savings of valuable floor space and less overall height required.
- 4. Practical conveying to heights of 70 ft. or even more depending on weight of material being conveyed and the resulting drive requirement.
- Positive material discharge in any desired direction.
- 6. No material segregation or significant degradation throughout the continuing process.

The Screw-Lift can handle a wide variety of materials (from 4 Ibs./cu. ft. to 150 lbs./cu. ft.). If the material can be handled in a standard Screw Conveyor it can probably be elevated in a Screw-Lift.

For complete dimension data and description, refer to Catalog.





The Screw-Lift Principle

The Screw-Lift is not just a Screw Conveyor turned on end; it is a combination of standard design parts integrated into one machine for a particular application. This machine operates as a completely closed system carrying a relatively low cross-sectional load of material. It utilizes the centrifugal force generated by the high speed of its vertical screw to actually elevate the material. It does not merely extrude the material upwards by jamming more material in behind. In fact, it is designed to insure against jamming, choking and back-pressure. This provides highly efficient operation and minimizes crushing or degradation of friable materials.

STANDARD DESIGN

Inside the expanded feeder junction, the material flow is changed from the horizontal to the vertical direction. The lower portion of the vertical Screw is a special pitch tapered double flight which starts the material moving upwards away from the feeder. These features eliminate back-pressure, choking and material degradation and are standard on all Screw-Lifts.

Also standard on all Screw-Lifts is the use of conveyor screw with precision internal collars fitted in each end. Coupling bolt holes are jig-drilled to assure positive alignment. Split Stabilizer Bearings keep the conveyor and its housing concentric at all times while offering a minimum of resistance to material flow. This provides for a smooth, quiet running unit—even when empty. The standard design of the stabilizer bearing incorporates high density polyethylene. Special bushing material such as canvas base phenolic, self-lubricating bronze with graphite inserts, graphited cast iron, nylon or standard bronze is available.

The Screw-Lift housing is made in four to six foot lengths for ease of assembly and maintenance. It is then split and flanged vertically for accessibility as well as strength and rigidity. The closely held tolerance of ½" clearance between the inside of the housing and the screw minimizes material build-up and facilitates clean-out.

Although normally made of carbon steel, Screw-Lifts that handle corrosive materials may be made of stainless steels or other highly resistant metal, or may be hot dipped galvanized. Surface-hardening (fusing an alloy to the flighting surface for protection against abrasion) is also available.

Where sanitation or change of product requires frequent cleaning, the Quick-Opening type Screw-Lift is recommended. Heavy-duty, quick-release clamps make opening the casing fast and easy while gaskets seal the unit for commercially dust-tight operation.

ESTABLISH THE REQUIRED CAPACITY

Under normal conditions, the Screw-Lift will handle the capacities shown at the given speeds.

Table No. 11

| Screw- Lift Diameter, Inches | Nominal Hated Capacity Cu. Ft. Per Hour | Screw-Lift Input Speed RPM |
|------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| 6" | 300 | 300 |
| 9" | 1000 | 250 |
| 12" | 2500 | 250 |
| 16" | 6000 | 190 |

ESTABLISH THE REQUIRED HORSEPOWER

The formula listed below gives the basic horsepower [HP] required for an operating Screw-Lift. Additional power will be required for starting under load and for overcoming any power loss in the drive assembly or in erection misalignment.

$$HP = \frac{7QLF}{1.000,000} + C$$

Q = Pounds per hour at maximum capacity

 \hat{L} = Screw-Lift height in feet

F = Material H.P. factor from table, pages 12,13 and 14

C = 1.0 for Types "E", "G" and "H" 1.3 for Types "C" and "J"

SAMPLE PROBLEM

Establish the Screw-Lift specifications for elevating 25,000 lbs. of soybean meal per hour. The required lift height is 45' and the horizontal feeder length required is 10'.

SOLUTION

Refer to the material table No. 6, pages 12 and 13. Note: Soybean Meal average weight per cu. ft. = 40 lbs. Material class = B26 = (Fine — 1/8 inch mesh and under, Free-flowing — angle of repose 30° to 45° Non-abrasive). HP Factor .5 Now, dividing 25,000 lbs. per hour, by 40 lbs. per cu. ft., we find the required capacity is 625 cu. ft. per hour. Referring to the Screw-Lift Capacity Chart, we find that a 9" diameter unit will handle this load. By using a horizontal feeder screw under the bottom of the mixer, we will be able to exercise control and so limit the capacity to 625 cu. ft./hr. rather than the maximum that a 9" unit can handle (1,000 cu. ft./hr.). The power requirements can now be figured:

HP = <u>7.0 X 25,000 X 45 X .5</u> + 1.3 = 5.3 1,000,000

A 7½ HP 900 RPM motor with Vee Belt reduction to 250 RPM screw speed is suggested.

Presuming the popular Type G unit (as pictured) is being used, the feeder is driven separately. The feeder drive is calculated as a normal horizontal Screw Conveyor from the formula shown on page 9.



Dimensional Data and Descriptions

The component section which follows is designed to give you complete dimensional data as well as individual product descriptions so that you may select the exact components to fit your particular needs.

In addition, this section augments the Engineering and Layout sections of this catalog. It is recommended that the basic layout diagram and accompanying table be referred to when selecting components for complete units. See page 17.

We have all the pieces to put together an answer to your bulk material conveying problem. Screw conveyors handle almost any bulk material efficient-ly and they do it economically compared to other methods. Compact, they fit into tight places, with moving parts enclosed. They're easy to install and simple to maintain. You can run them horizontally, or on an incline, and. With our Screw-Lift, straight up.

We will furnish screw conveyors for you, in component parts or complete systems, with features such as automatic lock nuts at conveyor screw connections, jig-drilling of component parts for easy assembly, double flange troughs, latest designs in cover clamps, bearing materials most suitable to your application and many more Screw Conveyor specialties.

We can meet your application needs in helicoids and sectional flight types with adaptations including ribbon, special pitches and tapered—in various gauges of steel, stainless steel and other alloys, including hardened flight surfaces.

Whether your need is for components or a complete system, you can rely on our years of experience as specialists in the engineering and manufacturing of screw conveyors. Consult our specialist engineers without obligation.

Safety Precautions

Since in its usual application a screw conveyor is enclosed, it is fundamentally a "safe machine." However, as with any power operated equipment, certain precautions should be exercised to insure that the natural safety provisions of a conveyor assembly are utilized. A conveyor assembly and drive is for the most part custom designed to fulfill its application, therefore, the provisions to insure a safe installation will differ from transaction to transaction.

- (1) A conveyor must not be put under power until the trough and cover is in place and secured and power transmission guards in place and closed.
- (2) If the conveyor cover or housing is to be opened, the motor must first be locked out electrically in such a way that it can not be restarted by anyone either in the vicinity or remote from the conveyor.
- (3) If, because of its application, the conveyor must have open housing, then the entire conveyor must be separated from personnel areas by a fence and warning signs posted.

- (4) Open feed hoppers or spouts for shovel, front end loader or other manual or mechanical loading must incorporate a grating. If the characteristics of the material being handled is such that a grating can not be used, than the exposed portion of the conveyor must be guarded by a fence and warning signs posted.
- (5) Electrical controls, machinery guards, walkways, machinery arrangement, training of personnel, etc., are all necessary considerations in the creation of a safe, practical installation and are generally not a part of our services. It is the responsibility of the Contractor, Installer, Owner, and User to supplement the materials furnished by Screw Conveyor Corporation to result in a safe conveyor installation and to comply with the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act, state or local laws and ordinances, and the American National Standard Institute Safety Code.

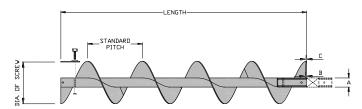




Helicoid Conveyor Screws

| | | | | | DIMENSION | S IN INCHE | S AND AVE | RAGE WEIGHT | S IN POUN | DS | | | |
|----------------------|---|--|--|--|-------------------------------|--|--|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| ●Dia of | Δ I Size | Length of Std. | Std. Le | ngth Mounted (| Conveyor | | . Length Flighti | ng Only | Thickne | ess of Flight | Nominal Pipe | Outside Dia. of | Dia. of |
| Screw | Code | Section | Part No. Right Hand | Part No. Left Hand | Weight Per Section | Part No. Right Hand | Part No. Left Hand | Weight Per Section | Next to Pipe "B" | Outer Edge "C" | I.D. | Pipe | Coupling "A" |
| 4" | 4H204 | 9' 10 1/2" | 101-0214 | 111-0212 | 31 | 120-0146 | 125-0141 | 9.0 | 1/8 | 1/16 | 1 1/4 | 1 5/8 | 1 |
| 4" | 4H206 | 9' 10 1/2" | 101-0354 | 111-0352 | 38 | 120-0211 | 125-0216 | 16.0 | 3/16 | 3/32 | 1 1/4 | 1 5/8 | 1 |
| 6" | 6H304 | 9' 10" | 101-0420 | 111-0428 | 50 | 120-0286 | 125-0281 | 14.0 | 1/8 | 1/16 | 2 | 2 3/8 | 1 1/2 |
| 6" | 6H308 | 9' 10" | 101-0495 | 111-0493 | 64 | 120-0351 | 125-0356 | 28.0 | 1/4 | 1/8 | 2 | 2 3/8 | 1 1/2 |
| 6" | 6H312 | 9' 10" | 101-0560 | 111-0568 | 78 | 120-0427 | 125-0422 | 42.0 | 3/8 | 3/16 | 2 | 2 3/8 | 1 1/2 |
| 9" 9" 9" 9" | 9H306 9H312 9H406 9H412 9H414 | 9' 10" 9' 10" 9' 10" 9' 10" 9' 10" | 101-0636 101-0701 101-0776 101-0842 101-0917 | 111-0634 111-0709 111-0774 111-0840 111-0915 | 70 101 91 121 131 | 120-0567 120-0633 120-0708 120-0773 120-0849 | 125-0497 125-0562 125-0638 125-0703 125-0778 | 31.0 62.0 30.0 60.0 70.0 | 3/16 3/8 3/16 3/8 7/16 | 3/32 3/16 3/32 3/16 7/32 | 2 2 2 1/2 2 1/2 2 1/2 | 2 3/8 2 3/8 2 7/8 2 7/8 2 7/8 | 1 1/2 1 1/2 2 2 2 |
| 10" | 10H306 | 9' 10" | 101-0982 | 111-0980 | 81 | 120-0914 | 125-0844 | 42.0 | 3/16 | 3/32 | 2 | 2 3/8 | 1 1/2 |
| 10" | 10H412 | 9' 10" | 101-1055 | 111-1053 | 130 | 120-0989 | 125-0919 | 69.0 | 3/8 | 3/16 | 2 1/2 | 2 7/8 | 2 |
| 12" | 12H408 | 11' 10" | 101-1121 | 111-1129 | 140 | 120-1052 | 125-0984 | 67.0 | 1/4 | 1/8 | 2 1/2 | 2 7/8 | 2 |
| 12" | 12H412 | 11' 10" | 101-1196 | 111-1194 | 175 | 120-1128 | 125-1057 | 102.0 | 3/8 | 3/16 | 2 1/2 | 2 7/8 | 2 |
| 12" | 12H508 | 11' 9" | 101-1261 | 111-1269 | 168 | 120-1193 | 125-1123 | 64.0 | 1/4 | 1/8 | 3 | 3 1/2 | 2 7/16 |
| 12" | 12H512 | 11' 9" | 101-1337 | 111-1335 | 200 | 120-1268 | 125-1198 | 96.0 | 3/8 | 3/16 | 3 | 3 1/2 | 2 7/16 |
| 12" | 12H614 | 11' 9" | 101-1402 | 111-1400 | 216 | 120-1334 | 125-1263 | 112.0 | 7/16 | 7/32 | 3 1/2 | 4 | 3 |
| 14" | 14H508 | 11' 9" | 101-1477 | 111-1475 | 170 | 120-1409 | 125-1339 | 84.0 | 1/4 | 1/8 | 3 | 3 1/2 | 2 7/16 |
| 14" | 14H614 | 11' 9" | 101-1543 | 111-1541 | 236 | 120-1474 | 125-1404 | 132.0 | 7/16 | 7/32 | 3 1/2 | 4 | 3 |
| 16" | 16H610 | 11' 9" | 101-1618 | 111-1616 | 228 | 120-1540 | 125-1479 | 120.0 | 5/16 | 5/32 | 3 1/2 | 4 | 3 |
| 16" | 16H614 | 11' 9" | 101-1758 | 111-1756 | 267 | 120-1680 | 125-1610 | 163.0 | 7/16 | 7/32 | 4 | 4 1/2 | |
| 18" | 18H610 | 11' 9" | 101-1899 | 111-1897 | 292 | 120-1755 | 125-1685 | 144.0 | 5/16 | 5/32 | 4 | 4 1/2 | 3 |
| 20" | 20H610 | 11' 9" | 101-1949 | 111-1947 | 298 | 120-1854 | 125-1701 | 150.0 | 5/16 | 5/32 | 4 | 4 1/2 | 3 |

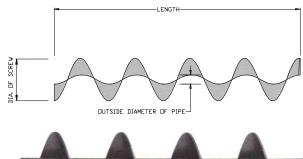
- The pitch of flighting approximately equals Conveyor diameter
- ▲ For convenience in specifying listed Helicoid Conveyor Screw, Size Codes have been established to designate the type of Conveyor Screw and flighting, pipe and coupling shaft specifications. The figure at the left of the letter indicates the diameter of the Conveyor Screw, the letter H (for Helicoid) designates the type; the first figure following the letter is twice the coupling diameter and the last two figures the nominal thickness of the flighting at the outer edge in 1/64".

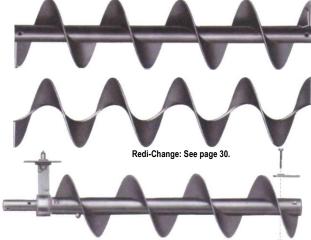


Cold rolling of special analysis strip steel into a continuous helix produces a work-hardened, smoothly finished flighting surface. Helicoid flighting is of superior strength with its diameter, pitch and thickness closely controlled, The flighting is then normally fastened to the pipe by intermittent welds and welded steel end lugs. They may be continuously welded on either one or both sides. The pipe has seamless internal collars inserted in both ends of the pipe to accommodate the shafts. Helicoid and Sectional flighting of the same diameter and shaft size are interchangeable. Refer to pages 30 through 33 for special features available on helicoid conveyor screws.

■ When ordering, specify whether right or left hand, also length desired. Example: 9H306 RH – 9'10" or 9H306 RH - 5'6".

Consult SCC for Helicoid Conveyor Screws with heavy pipe or special coupling diameters.







Sectional Flight Conveyor Screws

| | | DIMI | ENSIONS I | N INCHES A | ND AVERAG | E WEIGHTS I | IN POUNDS | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Diameter of Conveyor | *† Size Code | Length of Standard Section | Part No. Right Hand | Part No. Left Hand | Diameter of Coupling "A" | Gauge or Thickness of Flights "B" | Pipe Size Standard Weight | Weigh Per Section | Length of Hanger Bearings |
| • 6 | 6S307 | 9'10" | 104-0146 | 114-0144 | 1 1/2 | 12 | 2 | 61 | 2 |
| • 6 | 6S309 | 9'10" | 104-0211 | 114-0219 | 1 1/2 | 10 | 2 | 64 | 2 |
| • 6 | 6S312 | 9'10" | 104-0286 | 114-0284 | 1 1/2 | 3/16 | 2 | 73 | 2 |
| 6 | 6S316 | 9'10" | 104-0351 | 114-0359 | 1 1/2 | 1/4 | 2 | 84 | 2 |
| • 9 | 9S307 | 9'10" | 104-0427 | 114-0425 | 1 1/2 | 12 | 2 | 69 | 2 |
| • 9 | 9S309 | 9'10" | 104-0492 | 114-0490 | 1 1/2 | 10 | 2 | 77 | 2 |
| • 9 | 9S312 | 9'10" | 104-0567 | 114-0565 | 1 1/2 | 3/16 | 2 | 89 | 2 |
| 9 • 9 | 9S316 | 9'10" | 104-0633 | 114-0631 | 1 1/2 | 1/4 12 | 2 | 107 | 2 |
| | 9S407 | 9'10" | 104-0708 | 114-0706 | 2 | | 2 1/2 | 89 | 2 |
| • 9 | 9S409 | 9'10" | 104-0773 | 114-0771 | 2 | 10 | 2 1/2 | 98 | 2 |
| • 9 | 9S412 | 9'10" | 104-0849 | 114-0847 | 2 | 3/16 | 2 1/2 | 109 | 2 |
| • 9 9 | 9S416 9S424 | 9'10" 9'10" | 104-0914 104-0955 | 114-0912 114-0953 | 2 2 | 1/4 3/8 | 2 1/2 2 1/2 | 123 151 | 2 2 |
| • 10 | 10S309 | 9'10" | 104-0933 | 114-0933 | 1 1/2 | 10 | 2 | 84 | 2 |
| 10 | 10S312 | 9'10" | 104-1052 | 114-1050 | 1 1/2 | 3/16 | 2 | 100 | 2 |
| • 10 | 10S412 | 9'10" | 104-1128 | 114-1126 | 2 | 3/16 | 2 1/2 | 118 | 2 |
| • 12 | 12S409 | 11' 10" | 104-1193 | 114-1191 | 2 | 10 | 2 1/2 | 135 | 2 |
| • 12 | 12S412 | 11' 10" | 104-1268 | 114-1266 | 2 | 3/16 | 2 1/2 | 158 | 2 |
| 12 | 12S416 | 11' 10" | 104-1334 | 114-1332 | 2 | 1/4 | 2 1/2 | 185 | 2 |
| • 12 | 12S509 | 11' 9" | 104-1409 | 114-1407 | 2 7/16 | 10 | 3 | 160 | 3 |
| • 12 | 12S512 | 11' 9" | 104-1474 | 114-1472 | 2 7/16 | 3/16 | 3 | 180 | 3 |
| 12 | 12S516 | 11' 9" | 104-1540 | 114-1548 | 2 7/16 | 1/4 | 3 | 205 | 3 |
| 12 | 12S524 | 11' 9" | 104-1615 | 114-1613 | 2 7/16 | 3/8 | 3 | 260 | 3 |
| • 12 | 12S612 | 11' 9" | 104-1680 | 114-1688 | 3 | 3/16 | 3 1/2 | 195 | 3 |
| • 12 | 12S616 | 11' 9" | 104-1755 | 114-1753 | 3 | 1/4 | 3 1/2 | 218 | 3 |
| 12 | 12S624 | 11'9" | 104-1821 | 114-1829 | 3 | 3/8 | 3 1/2 | 269 | 3 |
| • 14 | 14S509 | 11'9" | 104-1896 | 114-1894 | 2 7/16 | 10 | 3 | 173 | 3 |
| 14 • 14 | 14S512 14S612 | 11'9" 11'9" | 104-1961 104-2035 | 114-1969 114-2033 | 2 7/16 3 | 3/16 3/16 | 3 3 1/2 | 200 213 | 3 3 |
| • 14 • 14 | 14S616 | 11'9" | 104-2033 | 114-2033 | 3 | 3/10 1/4 | | 245 | |
| 14 | 14S624 | 11'9" | 104-2100 | 114-2108 | 3 | 3/8 | 3 1/2 3 1/2 | 308 | 3 3 |
| • 16 | 16S609 | 11'9" | 104-2173 | 114-2173 | 3 | 10 | | 195 | 3 |
| • 16 | 16S612 | 11'9" | 104-2241 | 114-2314 | 3 | 3/16 | 3 1/2 3 1/2 | 222 | 3 |
| • 16 | 16S616 | 11'9" | 104-2310 | 114-2314 | 3 | 1/4 | 3 1/2 | 258 | 3 |
| 16 | 16S624 | 11' 9" | 104-2456 | 114-2454 | 3 | 3/8 | 3 1/2 | 326 | 3 |
| 16 | 16S632 | 11'9" | 104-2522 | 114-2520 | 3 | 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 398 | 3 |
| 18 | 18S612 | 11' 9" | 104-2597 | 114-2595 | 3 | 3/16 | 3 1/2 | 244 | 3 |
| 18 | 18S616 | 11' 9" | 104-2662 | 114-2660 | 3 | 1/4 | 3 1/2 | 286 | 3 |
| 18 | 18S624 | 11' 9" | 104-2738 | 114-2736 | 3 | 3/8 | 3 1/2 | 370 | 3 |
| 18 | 18S632 | 11'9" | 104-2803 | 114-2801 | 3 | 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 454 264 | 3 |
| 18 | 18S712 18S716 | 11' 8" 11' 8" | 104-2878 104-2944 | 114-2876 114-2942 | 3 7/16 3 7/16 | 3/16 1/4 | 4 | 264 303 | 4 |
| 18 18 | 18S716 18S724 | 11'8" | 104-2944 | 114-2942 | 3 7/16 3 7/16 | 3/8 | 4 4 | 303 380 | 4 4 |
| 18 | 18S732 | 11'8" | 104-3017 | 114-3013 | 3 7/16 | 1/2 | 4 | 460 | 4 |
| 10 | 100132 | 11 0 | 101 3002 | 11-1 5000 | 5 //10 | 1/4 | т | 100 | т |

Continued next page



Sectional Flight Conveyor Screws

| | | DIMENSIO | ONS IN INC | HES AND A | VERAGE WE | IGHTS IN POU | NDS (Contin | ued) | |
|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Diameter of Conveyor | *† Size Code | Length of Standard Section | Part No. Right Hand | Part No. Left Hand | Diameter of Coupling "A" | Gauge or Thickness of Flights "B" | Pipe Size Standard Weight | Weigh Per Section | Length of Hanger Bearings |
| 20 | 20S612 | 11' 9" | 104-3157 | 114-3155 | 3 | 3/16 | 3 1/2 | 258 | 3 |
| 20 | 20S616 | 11' 9" | 104-3223 | 114-3221 | 3 | 1/4 | 3 1/2 | 314 | 3 |
| 20 | 20S624 | 11' 9" | 104-3298 | 114-3296 | 3 | 3/8 | 3 1/2 | 398 | 3 |
| 20 | 20S632 | 11' 9" | 104-3363 | 114-3361 | 3 | 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 489 | 3 |
| 20 | 20S712 | 11 '8" | 104-3439 | 114-3437 | 3 7/16 | 3/16 | 4 | 277 | 4 |
| 20 | 20S716 | 11*8" | 104-3504 | 114-3502 | 3 7/16 | 1/4 | 4 | 323 | 4 |
| 20 | 20S724 | 11'8" | 104-3579 | 114-3577 | 3 7/16 | 3/8 | 4 | 410 | 4 |
| 20 | 20S732 | 11' 8" | 104-3645 | 114-3643 | 3 7/16 | 1/2 | 4 | 500 | 4 |
| 24 | 24S712 | 11'8" | 104-3710 | 114-3718 | 3 7/16 | 3/16 | 4 | 325 | 4 |
| 24 | 24S716 | 11'8" | 104-3785 | 114-3783 | 3 7/16 | 1/4 | 4 | 385 | 4 |
| 24 | 24S724 | 11' 8" | 104-3850 | 114-3858 | 3 7/16 | 3/8 | 4 | 505 | 4 |
| 24 | 24S732 | 11' 8" | 104-3926 | 114-3924 | 3 7/16 | 1/2 | 4 | 625 | 4 |

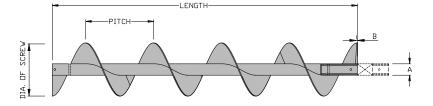
The pitch of flights is approximately equal to the conveyor diameter on all listed specifications see page 32 for special pitch suggestions.

† When ordering, specify whether right or left hand, also length desired. Example: 12S624 RH -11'8" or 12S624 RH -13'3'/»"

• We suggest use of corresponding specifications in Helicoid Conveyor, which can be supplied from stock. We can manufacture Sectional Flight conveyor screws with any special feature desired, such as special diameter, pitch, thickness of flight, pipe size, tubing, solid shaft, etc. Consult us.

Each flight is blanked from a steel plate, formed into a helix and then butt welded together. Sectional flights are formed with a lead longer than their pitch to assure a tight gripping action along the pipe. The flights are then normally fastened to the pipe by intermittent welds and welded steel end lugs. They may be continuously welded on either one or both sides. The pipe has seamless internal collars in each end to accommodate the shafts. Sectional Flight conveyor screws are available in special diameters, thicknesses, pitches and pipe sizes. They also can be obtained in stainless steel, Monel, brass, copper and other metals.

See pages 30 through 33 for special features available on all conveyor screws.





Redi-Change: See page 30

^{*}For convenience in specifying listed Sectional Flight conveyor screw, Size Codes have been established to designate the type of conveyor screw, flights, pipe and coupling shaft specifications. The figure to the left of the letter indicates the diameter of the conveyor screw, the letter "S" (for Sectional Flight) designates the type; the first figure following the letter is twice the coupling diameter and the last two figures the thickness of the flights.

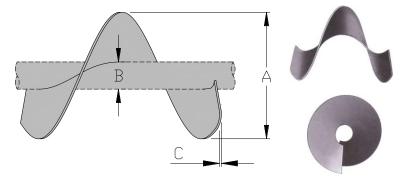


Flights for Sectional Conveyors Screws

| | DIMENSIONS IN INCHES AND AVERAGE WEIGHTS IN POUNDS | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---------------------------------|--|--|--|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|--|--|---|-------------------------------------|
| ъ. | Б. | Pipe | | | STAN | DARD PITCH | | ı | | Н | IALF PITCH | | |
| Dia. "A" | Pipe Size | O.D. "B" | Gauge "C" | Size* Code | Part No. Right Hand | Part No. Left Hand | Pitch | Wgt. | Size* Code | Part No. Right Hand | Part No. Left Hand | Pitch | Wgt. |
| 6 6 6 | 2 2 2 2 | 2 3/8 2 3/8 2 3/8 2 3/8 | 12 10 3/16 1/4 | 6F307 6F309 6F312 6F316 | 130-0284 130-0359 130-0425 130-0490 | 135-0289 135-0354 135-0420 135-0495 | 6 6 6 | 1.0 1.3 1.8 2.4 | 6F307H 6F309H 6F312H 6F316H | 131-0218 131-0283 131-0358 131-0424 | 136-0213 136-0288 136-0353 136-0429 | 3 3 3 | 0.9 1.1 1.6 2.1 |
| 9 9 9 9 | 2 2 2 2 | 2 3/8 2 3/8 2 3/8 2 3/8 | 12 10 3/16 1/4 | 9F307 9F309 9F312 9F316 | 130-0631 130-0706 130-0771 130-0847 | 135-0636 135-0701 135-0776 135-0842 | 9 9 9 9 | 2.5 3.3 4.4 6.0 | 9F307H 9F309H 9F312H 9F316H | 131-0564 131-0630 131-0705 131-0770 | 136-0494 136-0569 136-0635 136-0700 | 4 1/2 4 1/2 4 1/2 4 1/2 | 2.0 2.7 3.6 5.0 |
| 9 9 9 9 | 21/2 2 1/2 2 1/2 2 1/2 2 1/2 | 2 7/8 2 7/8 2 7/8 2 7/8 2 7/8 2 7/8 | 12 10 3/16 1/4 3/8 | 9F407 9F409 9F412 9F416 9F424 | 130-1050 130-1126 130-1191 130-1266 130-1332 | 135-1055 135-1121 135-1196 135-1261 135-1295 | 9 9 9 9 | 2.4 3.2 4.2 5.5 8.4 | 9F407H 9F409H 9F412H 9F416H 9F424H | 131-0986 131-1059 131-1125 131-1190 131-1232 | 136-0841 136-0916 136-0981 136-1054 136-1088 | 4 1/2 4 1/2 4 1/2 4 1/2 4 1/2 | 1.9 2.6 3.4 4.5 6.8 |
| 10 10 10 | 2 2 2 1/2 | 2 3/8 2 3/8 2 7/8 | 10 3/16 3/16 | 10F309 10F312 10F412 | 130-1472 130-1548 130-1613 | 135-1402 135-1477 135-1543 | 10 10 10 | 3.9 5.3 5.0 | 10F309H 10F312H 10F412H | 131-1265 131-1331 131-1406 | 136-1120 136-1195 136-1260 | 5 5 5 | 3.3 4.5 4.2 |
| 12 12 12 | 2 1/2 2 1/2 2 1/2 | 2 7/8 2 7/8 2 7/8 | 10 3/16 1/4 | 12F409 12F412 12F416 | 130-1753 130-1829 130-1894 | 135-1618 135-1683 135-1758 | 12 12 12 | 5.6 7.5 10.0 | 12F409H 12F412H 12F416H | 131-1547 131-1612 131-1687 | 136-1336 136-1401 136-1476 | 6 6 6 | 4.7 6.4 8.7 |
| 12 12 12 12 | 3 3 3 | 3 1/2 3 1/2 3 1/2 3 1/2 | 10 3/16 1/4 3/8 | 12F509 12F512 12F516 12F524 | 130-2033 130-2108 130-2173 130-2249 | 135-1899 135-1964 135-2038 135-2103 | 12 12 12 12 | 5.4 7.2 9.6 14.4 | 12F509H 12F512H 12F516H 12F524H | 131-1828 131-1893 131-1968 131-2032 | 136-1542 136-1617 136-1682 136-1757 | 6 6 6 | 4.6 6.2 8.5 12.8 |
| 12 12 12 | 3 1/2 3 1/2 3 1/2 | 4 4 4 | 3/16 1/4 3/8 | 12F612 12F616 12F624 | 130-2314 130-2389 130-2454 | 135-2244 135-2319 135-2384 | 12 12 12 | 7.0 9.1 13.7 | 12F612H 12F616H 12F624H | 131-2172 131-2248 131-2313 | 136-1823 136-1898 136-1963 | 6 6 6 | 6.0 8.0 12.1 |
| 14 14 | 3 3 | 3 1/2 3 1/2 | 10 3/16 | 14F509 14F512 | 130-2595 130-2660 | 135-2525 135-2590 | 14 14 | 7.3 9.3 | 14F509H 14F512H | 131-2453 131-2529 | 136-2102 136-2177 | 7 7 | 6.5 8.5 |
| 14 14 14 | 3 1/2 3 1/2 3 1/2 | 4 4 4 | 3/16 1/4 3/8 | 14F612 14F616 14F624 | 130-2876 130-2942 130-3015 | 135-2806 135-2871 135-2947 | 14 14 14 | 9.5 12.7 19.0 | 14F612H 14F616H 14F624H | 131-2594 131-2669 131-2735 | 136-2243 136-2318 136-2383 | 7 7 7 | 7.8 10.5 15.7 |
| 16 16 16 16 16 | 3 1/2 3 1/2 3 1/2 3 1/2 3 1/2 | 4 4 4 4 | 10 3/16 1/4 3/8 1/2 | 16F609 16F612 16F616 16F624 16F632 | 130-3296 130-3361 130-3437 130-3502 130-3577 | 135-3226 135-3291 135-3366 135-3432 135-3507 | 16 16 16 16 16 | 9.7 13.0 17.5 26.0 35.0 | 16F609H 16F612H 16F616H 16F624H 16F632H | 131-2800 131-2875 131-2941 131-3014 131-3089 | 136-2458 136-2524 136-2599 136-2664 136-2730 | 8 8 8 8 | 8.3 11.0 15.0 22.5 30.0 |
| 18 18 18 18 | 3 1/2 3 1/2 3 1/2 3 1/2 | 4 4 4 4 | 3/16 1/4 3/8 1/2 | 18F612 18F616 18F624 18F632 | 130-3643 130-3718 130-3783 130-3858 | 135-3572 135-3648 135-3713 135-3788 | 18 18 18 18 | 18.0 24.0 36.0 48.0 | 18F612H 18F616H 18F624H 18F632H | 131-3220 131-3295 131-3360 131-3436 | 136-2870 136-2946 136-3019 136-3084 | 9 9 9 | 14.1 18.8 28.2 37.6 |
| 18 18 18 18 | 4 4 4 4 | 4 1/2 4 1/2 4 1/2 4 1/2 | 3/16 1/4 3/8 1/2 | 18F712 18F716 18F724 18F732 | 130-3924 130-3999 130-4062 130-4138 | 135-3853 135-3929 135-3994 135-4067 | 18 18 18 18 | 17.0 22.5 33.5 45.0 | 18F712H 18F716H 18F724H 18F732H | 131-3501 131-3576 131-3642 131-3717 | 136-3159 136-3225 136-3290 136-3365 | 9 9 9 | 13.0 17.5 27.0 38.0 |
| 20 20 20 20 | 3 1/2 3 1/2 3 1/2 3 1/2 | 4 4 4 4 | 3/16 1/4 3/8 1/2 | 20F612 20F616 20F624 20F632 | 130-4203 130-4278 130-4344 130-4419 | 135-4133 135-4208 135-4273 135-4349 | 20 20 20 20 | 20.0 28.0 40.0 53.0 | 20F612H 20F616H 20F624H 20F632H | 131-3782 131-3857 131-3923 131-3998 | 136-3431 136-3506 136-3571 136-3647 | 10 10 10 10 | 17.5 23.0 34.5 46.0 |
| 20 20 20 20 | 4 4 4 | 4 1/2 4 1/2 4 1/2 4 1/2 | 3/16 1/4 3/8 1/2 | 20F712 20F716 20F724 20F732 | 130-4559 130-4625 130-4690 130-4765 | 135-4489 135-4554 135-4620 135-4695 | 20 20 20 20 20 | 19.0 25.5 38.0 51.0 | 20F712H 20F716H 20F724H 20F732H | 131-4061 131-4137 131-4202 131-4277 | 136-3712 136-3787 136-3852 136-3928 | 10 10 10 10 | 17.0 20.5 32.5 44.0 |
| 24 24 24 24 24 | 4 4 4 4 | 4 1/2 4 1/2 4 1/2 4 1/2 4 1/2 | 3/16 1/4 3/8 1/2 | 24F712 24F716 24F724 24F732 | 130-4831 130-4906 130-4971 130-5044 | 135-4760 135-4836 135-4901 135-4976 | 24 24 24 24 24 | 30.0 40.0 60.0 80.0 | 24F712H 24F716H 24F724H 24F732H | 131-4343 131-4418 131-4483 131-4558 | 136-3993 136-4066 136-4132 136-4207 | 12 12 12 12 12 | 26.0 34.0 51.0 68.0 |

Size code follow those indicated for Sectional Flight Screw Conveyor on pages 27 and 28 except the first letter "F" indicates "Flight" and the suffix letter "H" indicates "Half –Pitch." Example: 12F62 RH or 12f624H RH. The "RH" indicates Right Hand Flights.

Sectional flights are formed from steel plate with a lead slightly longer than their pitch. This assures a tight gripping action when mounted on your pipe. When ordering flights from the table above please specify part number and hand of screw. See page 16. When ordering special flights, please specify pipe or shaft size, pitch, diameter, hand and thickness.



Components



Ribbon Conveyor Screws

| | DIMENSIONS IN INCHES AND AVERAGE WEIGHTS IN POUNDS | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|--|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| | | | STANI | DARD MOUN | NTED | STANDAL | RD FLIGHTIN | GONLY | | | | | |
| Dia. of Screw | Size Code | Length of Standard Section | Part No. Right Hand | Part No. Left Hand | Weight Per Section | Part No. Right Hand | Part No. Left Hand | Weight Per Flight | Thickness of Flight "C" | Width of Flight "D" | Pipe Size Nominal Pipe I.D. | Outside Diameter of Pipe | Diameter of Coupling ''A'' |
| 6 | 6R312 | 9'10" | 106-0144 | 116-0142 | 60 | 132-0142 | 137-0147 | 2.0 | 3/16 | 1 | 2 | 2 3/8 | 1 1/2 |
| 9 | 9R31S | 9'10" | 106-0219 | 116-0217 | 100 | 132-0217 | 137-0212 | 5.0 | 1/4 | 1 1/2 | 2 | 2 3/8 | 1 1/2 |
| 10 | 10R316 | 9'10" | 106-0284 | 116-0282 | 110 | 132-0282 | 137-0287 | 6.0 | 1/4 | 1 1/2 | 2 | 2 3/8 | 1 1/2 |
| 12 | 12R416 | 11'10" | 106-0359 | 116-0359 | 180 | 132-0357 | 132-0352 | 9.6 | 1/4 | 2 | 2 1/2 | 2 7/8 | 2 |
| 12 | 12R424 | 11'10" | 106-0425 | 116-0423 | 204 | 132-0423 | 137-0423 | 12.0 | 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 2 1/2 | 2 7/8 | 2 |
| 12 | 12R524 | 11'9" | 106-0490 | 116-0498 | 240 | 132-0498 | 137-0493 | 12.0 | 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 3 | 3 1/2 | 2 7/16 |
| 14 | 14R524 | 11'9" | 106-565 | 116-0563 | 264 | 132-0563 | 137-0588 | 14.4 | 3/8 | 2 1//2 | 3 | 3 1/2 | 2 7/16 |
| 14 | 14R624 | 11'9" | 106-0631 | 116-0639 | 288 | 132-0597 | 137-0592 | 14.4 | 3/8 | 2 1//2 | 3 1/2 | 4 | 3 |
| 16 | 16R616 | 11'9" | 106-0706 | 116-0704 | 264 | 132-0639 | 137-0634 | 12.0 | 1/4 | 2 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 4 | 3 |
| 16 | 16r624 | 11'9" | 106-0771 | 116-0779 | 324 | 132-0704 | 137-0709 | 18.0 | 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 4 | 3 |
| 18 | 18R624 | 11'-9" | 106-0847 | 116-0845 | 360 | 132-0779 | 137-0774 | 24.6 | 3/8 | 3 | 3 1/2 | 4 | 3 |
| 20 | 20R724 | 11'8" | 106-0912 | 116-0910 | 408 | 132-0845 | 137-0840 | 28.2 | 3/8 | 3 | 4 | 4 1/2 | 3 7/16 |
| 24 | 24R724 | 11'8" | 106-0987 | 116-0985 | 468 | 132-0910 | 137-0915 | 37.2 | 3/8 | 3 | 4 | 4 1/2 | 3 7/16 |

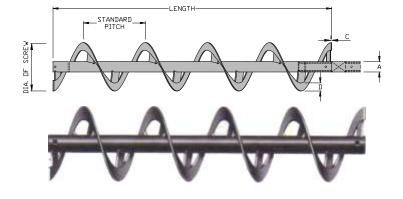
For convenience in specifying, listed Ribbon Flight Conveyor Screw Part Numbers have been established to designate the type of Conveyor Screw flights, pipe and gudgeon specifications.

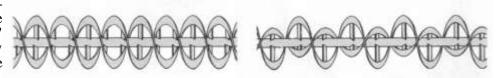
When ordering Ribbon Flight Conveyor Screw specify Part Number, whether right or left hand and length desired. Esample: 16R6I6 RH-11'9" or 16R61G RH-3'4".

When ordering Ribbon Conveyor Screw Flighting specify as above except add "Flighting

'Horsepower is directly proportional to speed predicated on specified coupling and bolts

Ribbon conveyor screws are often used in mixing applications, however, their prime application is handling sticky or gummy materials which normally collect where the flights join the pipe. The open design of a ribbon conveyor screw minimizes this problem. When handling dry materials, mixing action results if the cross-sectional load is larger than the face of the flight (dimension D). The ribbon flights are fastened to the pipe by "Nu-Weld" lugs which eliminate the necessity of drilling fastening holes in the mounting pipe and, therefore, assure you of a stronger unit. The pipe has seamless internal collars in each end. Ribbon flight conveyor screws are available in many sizes and specifications other than listed in the table and are available in various materials, stainless steel, Monel, etc. See pages 30 through 33 for special features available on all conveyor screws.





Used to handle sticky materials, the double flight ribbon conveyor screw also provides a more even discharge.

Double flight ribbon mixing conveyor screws consist of an outer ribbon conveyor screw with a smaller diameter inner ribbon of the opposite hand. The pitch of the inner and outer screws is the same. This design moves the material back and forth imparting a thorough mixing action while conveying.



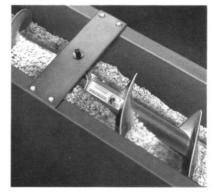
Special Designs Available On All Conveyors Screws



Simply disconnect the REDI-CHANGE section — clamping keys and hanger.



Lift the conveyor section out and perform necessary replacement or repairs.



Replace the conveyor section, bolt the REDI-CHANGE clamping key in place and you are back in production with minimum downtime and expense!

Redi-Change Quick Disconnect Conveyor Screws

The Redi-Change feature allows you to perform conveyor screw changes and repairs without dismantling the entire conveyor. The Redi-Change clamping key is bolted to one end of the conveyor pipe. By disconnecting the Redi-Change section unbolting the clamping keys and hanger a complete conveyor section can be lifted out without disturbing any preceding sections. To replace the section, bolt the Redi-Change clamping keys and the hanger in place and you are back in production.

The Redi-Change feature is available on all types of conveyor screws. Although normally supplied with the Redi-Change clamping key in only one end, conveyor sections with a clamping key in both ends available on request. assembling the conveyor, place the end with the Redi-Change clamping key nearest the drive end. This will eliminate any need to remove the drive unit for repairs. When ordering a screw conveyor with the Redi-Change quick disconnect coupling, specify Redi-Change part numbers. Part numbers are for standard length conveyor screw with clamping key on one end.



| F | REDI-CHANGE SCREW PART NUMBER | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | HELICOID CONVEYOR S | SCREW | | | | | | | | |
| Size Code | Part Number Right Hand | Part Number Left Hand | | | | | | | | |
| 6CH304 | 103-0147 | 113-0145 | | | | | | | | |
| 6CH308 | 103-0212 | 113-0210 | | | | | | | | |
| 6CH312 | 103-0287 | 113-0285 | | | | | | | | |
| 9CH306 | 103-0352 | 113-0350 | | | | | | | | |
| 9CH312 | 103-0428 | 113-0426 | | | | | | | | |
| 9CH406 | 103-0493 | 113-0491 | | | | | | | | |
| 9CH412 | 103-0568 | 113-0566 | | | | | | | | |
| 9CH414 | 103-0634 | 113-0632 | | | | | | | | |
| 10CH306 | 103-0774 | 113-0707 | | | | | | | | |
| 10CH412 | 103-0774 | 113-0772 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CH408 | 103-0840 | 113-0848 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CH412 | 103-0915 | 113-0913 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CH508 | 103-0980 | 113-0988 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CH512 | 103-1053 | 113-1051 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CH614 | 103-1129 | 113-1127 | | | | | | | | |
| 14CH508 | 103-1194 | 113-1192 | | | | | | | | |
| 14CH614 | 103-1269 | 113-1267 | | | | | | | | |
| 16CH610 | 103-1335 | 113-1333 | | | | | | | | |
| 16CH614 | 103-1400 | 113-1408 | | | | | | | | |
| 18CH610 | 103-1475 | 113-1473 | | | | | | | | |
| 20CH610 | 103-1533 | 113-1531 | | | | | | | | |
| | RIBBON CONVEYOR S | CREW | | | | | | | | |
| Size Code | Part Number Right Hand | Part Number Left Hand | | | | | | | | |
| 6CR312 | 109-4275 | 111-8215 | | | | | | | | |
| 9CR316 | 109-4263 | 111-8223 | | | | | | | | |
| 10CR316 | 109-4291 | 111-8231 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CR416 | 109-4309 | 111-8249 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CR424 | 109-4317 | 111-8256 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CR524 | 109-4325 | 111-8264 | | | | | | | | |
| 14CR524 | 109-4333 | 111-8272 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

109-4341

109-4358

109-4366

109-4382

109-4390

111-8280

111-8298

111-8306

111-8314

111-8322

111-8330

| SECTIONAL CONVEYOR SCREW | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Size Code | Part Number | Part Number Left | | | | | | | | |
| 6CS307 | Right Hand 105-0145 | Hand 115-0143 | | | | | | | | |
| 6CS309 | 105-0145 | 115-0143 | | | | | | | | |
| 6CS312 | 105-0210 | 115-0216 | | | | | | | | |
| 6CS312 | 105-0265 | 115-0263 | | | | | | | | |
| 9CS307 | 105-0330 | 115-0330 | | | | | | | | |
| 9CS309 | 105-0420 | 115-0424 | | | | | | | | |
| 9CS312 | 105-0566 | 115-0499 | | | | | | | | |
| 9CS312 | 105-0532 | 115-0630 | | | | | | | | |
| 9CS407 | 105-0332 | 115-0000 | | | | | | | | |
| 9CS409 | 105-0772 | 115-0703 | | | | | | | | |
| 9CS412 | 105-0772 | 115-0776 | | | | | | | | |
| 9CS416 | 105-0913 | 115-0911 | | | | | | | | |
| 9CS424 | 105-0954 | 115-0952 | | | | | | | | |
| 10CS309 | 105-0988 | 115-0986 | | | | | | | | |
| 10CS312 | 105-1051 | 115-1059 | | | | | | | | |
| 10CS412 | 105-1127 | 115-1125 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CS409 | 105-1192 | 115-1190 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CS409 | 105-1192 | 115-1190 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CS416 | 105-1333 | 115-1331 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CS509 | 105-1406 | 115-1406 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CS512 | 105-1473 | 115-1471 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CS516 | 105-1549 | 115-1547 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CS524 | 105-1614 | 115-1612 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CS509 | 105-1406 | 115-1406 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CS512 | 105-1473 | 115-1471 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CS516 | 105-1549 | 115-1547 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CS524 | 105-1614 | 115-1612 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CS612 | 105-1689 | 115-1687 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CS616 | 105-1754 | 115-1752 | | | | | | | | |
| 12CS624 | 105-1820 | 115-1828 | | | | | | | | |
| 14CS509 | 105-1895 | 115-1893 | | | | | | | | |
| 14CS512 | 105-1960 | 115-1968 | | | | | | | | |
| 14CS509 | 105-1895 | 115-1893 | | | | | | | | |
| 14CS512 | 105-1960 | 115-1968 | | | | | | | | |
| 14CS612 | 105-2034 | 115-2032 | | | | | | | | |
| 14CS616 | 105-2109 | 115-2107 | | | | | | | | |
| 14CS624 | 105-2174 | 115-2172 | | | | | | | | |
| 16CS609 | 105-2240 | 115-2248 | | | | | | | | |
| 16CS612 | 105-2315 | 115-2313 | | | | | | | | |
| 16CS616 | 105-2380 | 115-2388 | | | | | | | | |
| 16CS624 | 105-2455 | 115-2453 | | | | | | | | |
| 16CS632 | 105-2521 | 115-2529 | | | | | | | | |
| 18CS612 | 105-2596 | 115-2594 | | | | | | | | |
| 18CS616 | 105-2661 | 115-2669 | | | | | | | | |
| 18CS624 | 105-2737 | 115-2735 | | | | | | | | |
| 18CS632 | 105-2802 | 115-2800 | | | | | | | | |
| 18CS712 | 105-2877 | 115-2875 | | | | | | | | |
| 18CS716 | 105-2943 | 115-2941 | | | | | | | | |
| 18CS724 | 105-3016 | 115-3014 | | | | | | | | |
| 18CS732 | 105-3081 | 115-3089 | | | | | | | | |
| 20CS612 | 105-3156 | 115-3154 | | | | | | | | |
| 20CS616 | 105-3222 | 115-3220 | | | | | | | | |
| 20CS624 | 105-3297 | 115-3295 | | | | | | | | |
| 20CS632 | 105-3362 | 115-3360 | | | | | | | | |
| 20CS712 | 105-3438 | 115-3436 | | | | | | | | |
| 20CS716 | 105-3503 | 115-3501 | | | | | | | | |
| 20CS724 | 105-3578 | 115-3576 | | | | | | | | |
| 20CS732 | 105-3644 | 115-3642 | | | | | | | | |
| 24CS712 | 105-3719 | 115-3717 | | | | | | | | |
| 24CS716 | 105-3784 | 115-3782 | | | | | | | | |
| 24CS724 | 105-3859 | 115-3857 | | | | | | | | |
| 24CS732 | 105-3925 | 115-3923 | | | | | | | | |

14CR624

16CR616

16CR624

18CR624

20CR724

24CR724



Special Designs Available On All Conveyor Screws



Additional Types of Abrasion Resistant Conveyor Screws and Accessories

If desired, conveyor screws may be furnished in abrasion resistant metals, such as 40/50 carbon, T-I, nickel steel or may be coated with Stellite, Postalloy, Airco, etc.

When handling abrasive materials, consideration should be given to

protecting conveyor accessories. Hardened couplings, outboard bearings, trough ends and hangers with white iron or hardened surface bearings can be furnished. Troughs of heavy abrasion resistant metals are also available.

Hammond Hard-Surfaced Conveyor Screws

Hammond Hard-Surfaced conveyor screws are designed to prolong the life of flights while handling abrasive materials. An alloy is permanently fused to the carrying side (of a width in relation to the cross-

sectional load, see chart) of the flighting face. As shown in the photo, the alloy is also applied along the ends of the flighting up to the pipe to reduce wear at the hanger joints where some material build-up generally occurs.

| Conveyor | Width of Hard | Applicable |
|----------|---------------|---|
| Diameter | Surface | 11 |
| Diameter | Surface | Conveyor Screw |
| | | ▲ |
| 6 | 1 " | 6H304, 6H308, 6H312 |
| | | 6S307, 6S309, 6S312 |
| 9 | 1 ½" | 9H3Q6, 9H312, 9H406, 9H412 |
| | | 9\$307, 9\$309, 9\$312, 9\$407, 9\$409, |
| to | 1 ½" | 10H306, 10H412 |
| | | 108309, 10S312, 10S412 |
| 12 | 2 " | 12H408, 12H412, 12H508, 12H512 |
| | | 12S409, 12S412, 128509, 12S512, 12S612 |
| 14 | 2 " | 14H50S |
| | | 14S5Q9, 14S512, 14S612 |
| 16 | 2 ½" | 16H610 |
| | | 16S609, 16S612 |
| 18 | 2 ½" | 188612, 18S712 |
| 20 | 3 " | 20S612, 208712 |
| 24 | 3 " | 24S712 |

Corrosion Resistant Conveyor Screws

Conveyor screws which must handle corrosive materials may be made of special resistant metals such as stainless steel, Monel, Inconel, Cor-Ten, etc. In addition, they may be hot dip galvanized for protection against mild corrosion.

[▲] For Heavier Flight Thickness We Recommend An Overlay Process Such As Stellite, Postalloy or Airco.



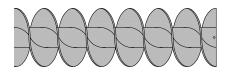
Stainless Steel Conveyor Screws

Stainless steel screw conveyors are ideal for use in the food, drug, chemical and virtually all other industries where either sanitation, corrosion or extreme temperatures are a problem. Stainless steel conveyor screws and parts are manufactured to the same specifications as are standard mild steel. The

flights can be welded continuously to one or both sides of the pipe and the weld may then be ground to your specifications. Any analysis of stainless steel may be used in the construction of your screw conveyor. Stainless accessories such as hangers, troughs, etc., are also available.

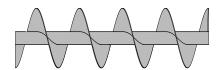


Special Conveyor Screw Designs



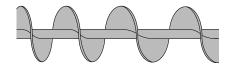
Double Flight

A double flight conveyor screw incorporates two rows of flighting of the same hand wrapped around the conveyor pipe. It creates a more even discharge from the conveyor minimizing surges which desirable when feeding into a scale hopper. Usually the double flight is required for only the last two or three pitches prior to a accomplish discharge to purpose.



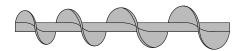
Short Pitch

Short pitch, usually half pitch, but may be any pitch under standard full pitch, is often used for the full length of inclined conveyors to maintain efficient conveying action. In horizontal conveyors as half pitch it is fitted under choke feed hoppers to create a lowering of cross section load beyond the feed area permitting the use of intermediate hanger bearings and extended conveyor lengths. A half pitch conveyor will have half the capacity of a full pitch conveyor under the same cross section load and speed.



Variable Pitch

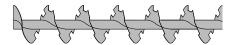
Variable pitch conveyor screws are used as feeder screws under a long storage hopper. They permit a draw off of material for the length of the opening. Otherwise material will flow from the extreme feed end of the opening only and if the hopper is never completely emptied material can stagnate.



Tapered Diameter

Tapered diameter conveyor screws also create a draw off of material for the length of the opening. This construction is often used in conjunction with half pitch to create greater flexibility in conveyor design. When using tapered diameter the trough should also be tapered to minimize the bed of material in the trough at the feed end.

Conveyor assemblies incorporating the modifications above are pictured on page 18 and 19.

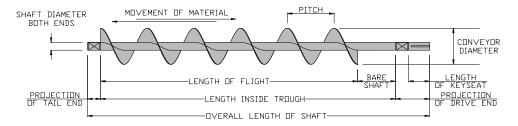


Cut Flights

By cutting deep notches in the flight a very efficient mixing action of dry materials is created particularly at high speeds. The material is chopped and agitated as it is conveyed. This construction is also useful when conveying materials which tend to ball or lump.

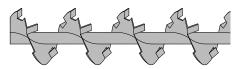
Solid Shaft Conveyor Screw

Solid shaft is generally used only on short conveyors operating under extreme loads requiring extra torque capacity. The diagram shows the data required for ordering.



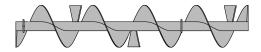


Pipe Bushings and Lugs



Cut and Folded

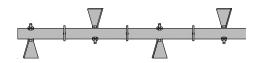
This construction creates an even greater agitation than cut flights alone. It is also useful in cooling or drying light materials in conjunction with dome type covers.



Mixing Paddles

Any standard conveyor screw of either cut flight or cut and folded flight can be fitted with paddles for additional mixing action and to further retard the flow of material.

These paddles are usually welded in place at the hand opposite to the hand of the screw flighting. They can also be adjustable in hand and pitch.



Paddle Conveyor

For the greatest stirring action when conveying efficiency is not important, the flighting can be eliminated entirely resulting in a paddle conveyor as pictured.

The possible variations in conveyor screw, using the constructions described on the opposite page and above are almost limitless. If in question, consult our engineering department for specific recommendations.

| | Pipe Bushings | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Standard Pipe Size | Shaft Diameter | Part Number | Weight Per 100 | | | | | | | | |
| 1 1/4" | 1 | 141-0224 | 70 | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 1 1/2 | 141-0331 | 220 | | | | | | | | |
| 2 1/2 | 2 | 141-0448 | 240 | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 2 7/16 | 141-0554 | 410 | | | | | | | | |
| 31/2 | 3 | 141-0661 | 430 | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 3 | 141-0778 | 830 | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 3 7/16 | 141-0885 | 730 | | | | | | | | |

Internal collars are normally used in all types of conveyor screws to create a close fit to the end or coupling shafts. When purchased separately, they are not drilled for the coupling bolts since they and the pipe ends are drilled after assembly.



| | | | END LUGS | | | |
|----------|---------|----------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----|
| Size of | Nominal | Feed | End | Dischar | Weight Per | |
| Conveyor | | | Left Hand Part Number | Right Hand Part Number | Left Hand Part Number | 100 |
| 6" | 2 | 145-0220 | 145-1434 | 145-0881 | 145-2093 | 6 |
| 9" | 2-2 1/2 | 145-0337 | 145-1541 | 145-0098 | 145-2200 | 16 |
| 10" | 2-2 1/2 | 145-0337 | 145-1541 | 145-0998 | 145-2200 | 16 |
| 12" | 2 1/2 | 145-0444 | 145-1657 | 145-1103 | 145-2317 | 35 |
| 12" | 3 | 145-0444 | 145-1657 | 145-1103 | 145-2317 | 35 |
| 12" | 3 1/2 | 145-0444 | 145-1657 | 145-1103 | 141-2317 | 35 |
| 14" | 3 | 145-0550 | 145-1764 | 145-1210 | 145-2424 | 53 |
| 14" | 3 1/2 | 145-0550 | 145-1764 | 145-1210 | 145-2424 | 53 |
| 16" | 3 1/2 | 145-0550 | 145-1764 | 145-1210 | 145-2424 | 53 |
| 18" | 3 1/2-4 | 145-0667 | 145-1871 | 145-0667 | 145-1871 | 150 |
| 20" | 3 1/2-4 | 145-0667 | 145-1871 | 145-0667 | 145-1871 | 150 |
| 24" | 4 | 145-0667 | 145-1871 | 145-0667 | 145-1871 | 150 |

End lugs are made of heavy gauge steel and are designed to provide the greatest amount of support to the conveyor flighting with the least obstruction to the flow of material. When ordering, specify whether lugs are required for the Feed or the Discharge End and whether they are for a Right or Left Hand conveyor.



Formed Steel Lug for Feed End

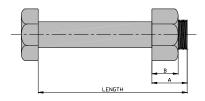


Formed Steel Lug for Discharge End



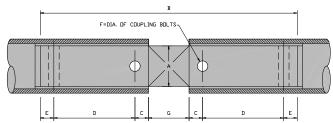
Bolts and Coupling Shafts

Tem-U-Lac Coupling Shafts

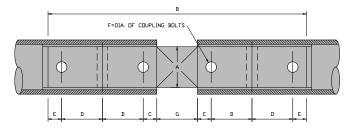


| DI | DIMENSIONS IN INCHES AND AVERAGE WEIGHTS IN POUNDS | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--|-------------|----------------|------------|------------|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Shaft | Pina Siza | D # 0: | Don't Novembre | Weight | Dimensions | | | | | | | |
| Diameter | | Bolt Size | Part Number | Per 100 | Α | В | | | | | | |
| 1" | 1 1/4 | 3/8 x 2 1/8 | 155-6067 | 10 | 1/2 | 3/8 | | | | | | |
| 1 1/2" | 2 | 1/2 x 3 | 155-6091 | 25 | 3/4 | 1/2 | | | | | | |
| 2" | 2 1/2 | 5/8 x 3 5/8 | 155-6125 | 45 | 7/8 | 5/8 | | | | | | |
| 2 7/16" | 3 | 5/8 x 4 3/8 | 155-6158 | 52 | 1 | 5/8 | | | | | | |
| 3" | 3 1/2 | 3/4 x 5 | 155-6182 | 86 | 1 1/8 | 3/4 | | | | | | |
| 3" | 4 | 3/4 x 5 1/2 | 155-6257 | 88 | 1 1/8 | 3/4 | | | | | | |
| 3 7/16" | 4 | 7/8 x 5 1/2 | 155-6299 | 92 | 1 1/8 | 7/8 | | | | | | |

Screw Conveyor Couplings



| | PART N | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------|-------|---|-------|-----|-------|------|
| Shaft Size A | Cold Rolled Steel Couplings | Hardened Steel Couplings | В | C | D | ш | F | G | Wgt. |
| 1 | 147-0228 | 147-1101 | 7 1/2 | 1/2 | 2 | 1/2 | 3/8 | 1 1/2 | 1.5 |
| 1 1/2 | 147-0335 | 147-1218 | 11 1/2 | 7/8 | 3 | 7/8 | 1/2 | 2 | 5.6 |
| 2 | 147-0442 | 147-1325 | 11 1/2 | 7/8 | 3 | 7/8 | 5/8 | 2 | 9.6 |
| 2 7/16 | 147-0558 | 147-1432 | 12 3/4 | 15/16 | 3 | 15/16 | 5/8 | 3 | 16.2 |
| 3 | 147-0772 | 147-1549 | 13 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 3/4 | 3 | 24.7 |
| 3 7/16 | 147-0889 | 147-1655 | 17 1/2 | 1 1/2 | 4 | 1 1/4 | 7/8 | 4 | 44.5 |



| Shaft | PART N | UMBER | | | | | | | |
|-----------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------|-------|---|-------|-----|---|------|
| Size A | Cold Rolled Steel Couplings | Hardened Steel Couplings | В | С | D | Ш | F | G | Wgt. |
| 1 1/2 | 147-0343 | 147-0350 | 17 1/2 | 7/8 | 3 | 7/8 | 1/2 | 2 | 8.5 |
| 2 | 147-0459 | 147-0467 | 17 1/2 | 7/8 | 3 | 7/8 | 5/8 | 2 | 14.5 |
| 2 7/16 | 147-0566 | 147-0574 | 18 3/4 | 15/16 | 3 | 15/16 | 5/8 | 3 | 23.8 |
| 3 | 147-0780 | 147-1556 | 19 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 3/4 | 3 | 36 |
| 3 7/16 | 147-0897 | 147-0905 | 25 1/2 | 1 1/2 | 4 | 1 1/4 | 7/8 | 4 | 65 |



The Tem-U-Lac is a special bolt and nut forged of high analysis steel to give the required toughness for the severe service encountered. It has a hex head and the thread is cut to the proper length so that it does not project into and cut or wear the pipe walls. The self-locking hexagon nut features a stainless steel pin which follows the bolt thread while the nut is being tightened down. This prevents the nut from vibrating or working loose, causing damage and downtime, yet it loosens easily when pressure is applied by an ordinary wrench.



Made from selected cold rolled steel shafting, coupling shafts are jig-drilled to assure a match with the jig-drilled conveyor pipe. When handling non-abrasive materials, standard cold rolled steel couplings are recommended. Hardened steel couplings are recommended when handling abrasives and are case-hardened with a tough ductile core.

High Torque Construction

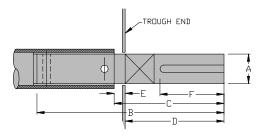
The motor size limitations specified on page 10, can often be increased considerably through the use of three coupling bolts in the end of the conveyor pipe rather than the standard two bolts. The conveyor drive, tail and coupling shafts are jig-drilled to match the three holes in the conveyor pipe. Consult our engineering department for maximum drive sizes.

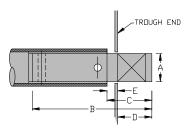


Drive and End Shafts

| DRIVE SHAFTS | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Without | End Seal | With End Seat | | | | | | | |
| Shaft Diameter | For #100, #101 Trough End | For #102, #103 Trough End | For #100, #101 Trough End | For #102, #103 Trough End | | | | | | |
| 1 | 152-0352 | 152-0212 | | | | | | | | |
| 1 1/2 | 152-0709 | 152-0568 | 152-0774 | 152-0709 | | | | | | |
| 2 | 152-1053 | 152-0915 | 152-1129 | 152-1053 | | | | | | |
| 2 7/16 | 152-1475 | 152-1269 | 152-1541 | 152-1400 | | | | | | |
| 3 | 152-1897 | 152-1681 | 152-1962 | 152-1822 | | | | | | |
| 3 7/16 | 152-2176 | 152-2036 | 152-2242 | 152-2101 | | | | | | |

| END SHAFTS | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Without | End Seal | With End Seat | | | | | | | |
| For #100, #101 Trough End | For #102, #103 Trough End | For #100, #101 Trough End | For #102, #103 Trough End | | | | | | |
| 150-0354 | 150-0214 | | | | | | | | |
| 150-0701 | 150-0560 | 150-0842 | 150-0776 | | | | | | |
| 150-1196 | 150-1055 | 150-1337 | 150-1261 | | | | | | |
| 150-1758 | 150-1477 | 150-1824 | 150-1618 | | | | | | |
| 150-2178 | 150-1964 | 150-2244 | 150-2103 | | | | | | |
| 150-2459 | 150-2319 | 150-2525 | 150-2384 | | | | | | |





DIMENSIONS IN INCHES AND AVERAGE WEIGHTS IN POUNDS

| | DRIVE SHAFTS | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|--|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Shaft Size "A" | Part Number | В | С | D | Е | F | Key Seat | Wgt. | | | |
| 1" | 152-0212 | 7 7/8 | 4 7/8 | 3 15/16 | 15/16 | 2 1/4 | 1/4 x 1/8 | 1.8 | | | |
| 1" | 152-0352 | 8 3/8 | 5 3/8 | 4 7/16 | 15/16 | 2 1/4 | 1/4 x 1/8 | 1.9 | | | |
| 1 1/2" | 152-0568 | 11 1/2 | 6 3/4 | 5 1/2 | 1 1/4 | 3 1/4 | 3/8 x 3/16 | 5.8 | | | |
| 1 1/2" | 152-0709 | 13 1/4 | 8 1/2 | 7 1/4 | 1 1/4 | 3 1/4 | 3/8 x 3/16 | 6.7 | | | |
| 1 1/2" | 152-0774 | 14 1/4 | 9 1/2 | 8 1/4 | 1 1/4 | 3 1/4 | 3/8 x 3/16 | 7.2 | | | |
| 2" | 152-0915 | 13 1/8 | 8 3/8 | 7 1/8 | 1 1/4 | 4 1/2 | 1/2 x 1/4 | 11.7 | | | |
| 2" | 152-1053 | 14 7/8 | 10 1/8 | 8 7/8 | 1 1/4 | 4 1/2 | 1/2 x 1/4 | 13.3 | | | |
| 2" | 152-1129 | 16 1/2 | 11 3/4 | 10 1/2 | 1 1/4 | 4 1/2 | 1/2 x 1/4 | 14.7 | | | |
| 2 7/16" | 152-1269 | 15 1/8 | 10 1/4 | 8 7/16 | 1 13/16 | 5 1/2 | 5/8 x 5/16 | 20 | | | |
| 2 7/16" | 152-1400 | 16 7/8 | 12 | 10 3/16 | 1 13/16 | 5 1/2 | 5/8 x 5/16 | 22 | | | |
| 2 7/16" | 152-1475 | 17 3/8 | 12 1/2 | 10 11/16 | 1 13/16 | 5 1/2 | 5/8 x 5/16 | 23 | | | |
| 2 7/16" | 152-1541 | 19 1/8 | 14 1/4 | 12 7/16 | 1 13/16 | 5 1/2 | 5/8 x 5/16 | 25.4 | | | |
| 3" 3" 3" 3" | 152-1681 152-1822 152-1897 152-1962 | 16 5/8 18 3/8 19 1/8 20 7/8 | 11 5/8 13 3/8 14 1/8 15 7/8 | 9 3/4 11 1/2 12 1/4 14 | 1 7/8 1 7/8 1 7/8 1 7/8 | 6 6 6 | 3/4 x 3/8 3/4 x 3/8 3/4 x 3/8 3/4 x 3/8 | 33.3 37 38.3 41.8 | | | |
| 3 7/16" | 152-2036 | 20 5/8 | 13 7/8 | 11 1/2 | 2 3/8 | 7 1/4 | 7/8 x 7/16 | 60 | | | |
| 3 7/16" | 152-2101 | 22 7/8 | 16 1/8 | 13 3/4 | 2 3/8 | 7 1/4 | 7/8 x 7/16 | 66 | | | |
| 3 7/16" | 152-2176 | 23 5/8 | 16 7/8 | 14 1/2 | 2 3/8 | 7 1/4 | 7/8 x 7/16 | 68 | | | |
| 3 7/16" | 152-2242 | 25 7/8 | 19 1/8 | 16 3/4 | 2 3/8 | 7 1/4 | 7/8 x 7/16 | 75 | | | |

| | END SHAFTS | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|---|-------------|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Shaft Size "A" | Part Number | В | С | D | E | F | | | | | |
| 1" | 150-0214 | 5 5/8 | 2 5/8 | 1 11/16 | 15/16 | 1.2 | | | | | |
| 1" | 150-0354 | 6 1/8 | 3 1/8 | 2 3/16 | 15/16 | 1.4 | | | | | |
| 1 1/2" | 150-0560 | 8 1/4 | 3 1/2 | 2 1/4 | 1 1/4 | 4.2 | | | | | |
| 1 1/2" | 150-0701 | 9 1/4 | 4 1/2 | 3 1/4 | 1 1/4 | 4.7 | | | | | |
| 1 1/2" | 150-0776 | 10 | 5 1/4 | 4 | 1 1/4 | 5,0 | | | | | |
| 1 1/2" | 150-0842 | 11 | 6 1/4 | 5 | 1 1/4 | 5.5 | | | | | |
| 2" | 150-1055 | 8 5/8 | 3 7/8 | 2 5/8 | 1 1/4 | 7.6 | | | | | |
| 2" | 150-1196 | 10 1/4 | 5 1/2 | 4 1/4 | 1 1/4 | 9.1 | | | | | |
| 2" | 150-1261 | 10 3/8 | 5 5/8 | 4 3/8 | 1 1/4 | 9.2 | | | | | |
| 2" | 150-1337 | 12 | 7 1/4 | 6 | 1 1/4 | 10.7 | | | | | |
| 2 7/16" 2 7/16" 2 7/16" 2 7/16" | 150-1477 150-1618 150-1758 150-1824 | 9 5/8 11 3/8 11 7/8 13 5/8 | 4 3/4 6 1/2 7 8 3/4 | 2 15/16 4 11/16 5 3/16 6 15/16 | 1 1 1 | 13.0 15.1 15.8 18.2 | | | | | |
| 3" | 150-1964 | 10 5/8 | 5 5/8 | 3 3/4 | 1 7/8 | 21.0 | | | | | |
| 3" | 150-2103 | 12 3/8 | 7 3/8 | 5 1/2 | 1 7/8 | 24.5 | | | | | |
| 3" | 150-2178 | 13 1/8 | 8 1/8 | 6 1/4 | 1 7/8 | 26.0 | | | | | |
| 3" | 150-2244 | 14 7/8 | 9 7/8 | 8 | 1 7/8 | 29.0 | | | | | |
| 3 7/16" | 150-2319 | 13 3/8 | 6 5/8 | 4 1/4 | 2 3/8 | 39.2 | | | | | |
| 3 7/16" | 150-2384 | 15 5/8 | 8 7/8 | 6 1/2 | 2 3/8 | 45.8 | | | | | |
| 3 7/16" | 150-2459 | 16 3/8 | 9 5/8 | 7 1/4 | 2 3/8 | 48.0 | | | | | |
| 3 7/16" | 150-2525 | 18 5/8 | 11 7/8 | 9 1/2 | 2 3/8 | 54.0 | | | | | |

All shafts normally drilled and keyseated. Keys are not included. If shafts are required with other than standard projection and keyway or with other special specifications details should accompany order.

The conveyor drive shaft transmits the rotary motion from the drive unit to the conveyor screw. They are, therefore, of high-quality, cold-rolled steel and are manufactured to closely controlled tolerances to fit the bearing clearances. Drive Shaft keyways are accurately cut to transmission specifications and coupling bolts holes are jig-drilled to assure perfect alignment with the jib-drilled conveyor pipe.

End Shafts support the conveyor screw and are of selected steel and are manufactured to close tolerances for proper fit with the end bearings. End Shafts are jig-drilled for perfect alignment.





Hangers

DIMENSIONS FOR ALL HANGER STYLES

| | DIMENSIONS IN INCHES AND AVERAGE WEIGHTS IN POUNDS | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|--|--------|-------------------|----|--------|--------|--------|---|-----|-------|-----|-------|-------|
| Diameter of Conveyor | Bearing Bore | Weight | Bearing Length | А | В | С | D | E | F | G | Н | J | К |
| 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 1/2 | 5 | 7 3/4 | 6 3/4 | 3 5/8 | 3 | 1/4 | 2 | 3/8 | 3/4 | |
| 6 | 1 1/2 | 6 | 2 | 7 | 9 3/4 | 8 3/4 | 4 1/2 | 4 | 1/4 | 2 1/2 | 3/8 | 3/4 | 6 |
| 9 | 1 1/2 | 8 | 2 | 10 | 13 1/2 | 12 1/4 | 6 1/8 | 4 | 1/4 | 2 1/2 | 3/8 | 1 | 6 |
| 9 | 2 | 9 | 2 | 10 | 13 1/2 | 12 1/4 | 6 1/8 | 4 | 1/4 | 2 1/2 | 3/8 | 1 | 6 |
| 10 | 1 1/2 | 9 | 2 | 11 | 14 1/2 | 13 1/4 | 6 3/8 | 4 | 1/4 | 2 1/2 | 3/8 | 1 | 6 |
| 10 | 2 | 10 | 2 | 11 | 14 1/2 | 13 1/4 | 6 3/8 | 4 | 1/4 | 2 1/2 | 3/8 | 1 | 6 |
| 12 | 2 | 14 | 2 | 13 | 17 1/2 | 15 3/4 | 7 3/4 | 4 | 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 1/2 | 1 1/4 | 6 1/2 |
| 12 | 2 7/16 | 20 | 3 | 13 | 17 1/2 | 15 3/4 | 7 3/4 | 4 | 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 1/2 | 1 1/4 | 6 1/2 |
| 12 | 3 | 22 | 3 | 13 | 17 1/2 | 15 3/4 | 7 3/4 | 4 | 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 1/2 | 1 1/4 | 6 1/2 |
| 14 | 2 7/16 | 23 | 3 | 15 | 19 1/2 | 17 3/4 | 9 1/4 | 4 | 1/2 | 2 1/2 | 1/2 | 1 3/8 | 6 1/2 |
| 14 | 3 | 25 | 3 | 15 | 19 1/2 | 17 3/4 | 9 1/4 | 4 | 1/2 | 2 1/2 | 1/2 | 1 3/8 | 6 1/2 |
| 16 | 3 | 28 | 3 | 17 | 21 1/2 | 19 3/4 | 10 5/8 | 4 | 1/2 | 2 1/2 | 1/2 | 1 3/8 | 6 1/2 |
| 18 | 3 | 29 | 3 | 19 | 24 1/2 | 22 1/4 | 12 1/8 | 5 | 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 5/8 | 1 5/8 | 6 1/2 |
| 18 | 3 7/16 | 31 | 4 | 19 | 24 1/2 | 22 1/4 | 12 1/8 | 5 | 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 5/8 | 1 5/8 | 7 |
| 20 | 3 | 32 | 3 | 21 | 26 1/2 | 24 1/4 | 13 1/2 | 5 | 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 5/8 | 1 5/8 | 6 1/2 |
| 20 | 3 7/16 | 34 | 4 | 21 | 26 1/2 | 24 1/4 | 13 1/2 | 5 | 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 5/8 | 1 5/8 | 7 |
| 24 | 3 7/16 | 40 | 4 | 25 | 30 1/2 | 28 1/4 | 16 1/2 | 5 | 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 5/8 | 1 3/4 | 7 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

These hangers are the most popular styles for the usual conveyor application as they offer the least possible obstruction to the flow of material. The Style 226 is the most popular since it mounts completely inside the trough and, therefore, is more suitable for use with dust-tight or weather-tight covers. Both hangers have wide top bars for greater stability and to mounting permit their across trough flange joints. The standard bearings used are Babbitt, Hard Iron, Arguto Wood, Bronze and Nylon or Nylatron; also available on special order is Bronze Oilite, Gatke, Stellite, Teflon or practically any conceivable bearing material.

Style No. 226

Style No. 226

Hangers

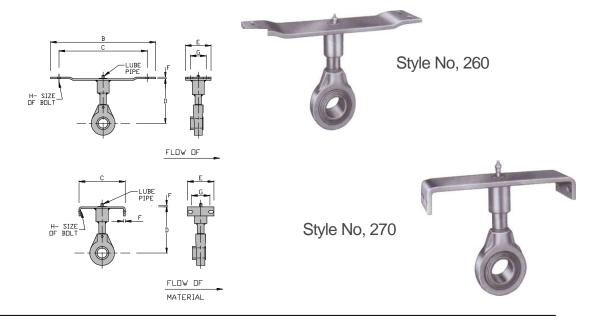
Components



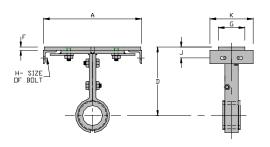
These are hangers designed for the most severe abrasive service. The Style 216 is the most popular since it will mount on the inside of the trough and therefore is most suitable for use with dust-tight or weather-tight covers. Both hangers have wide top bars for greater stability and to permit their mounting across trough flange joints. Because of the usual application of these hangers hard iron bearings are standard, however, Arguto Wood bearings are readily available.



These hangers feature a self-aligning ball bearing. This results in lower power requirements and qui-eter operation. They are, therefore, particularly desirable for use in extremely long conveyors or conveyors operating at higher speeds. The Style 260 or 270 hangers are, however, not recommended for use in handling "dirty", gritty or abrasive materials. Alemite bearings are generally furnished although the bearings can also be considered as "Sealed for Life". The Style 270 hanger is the more popular as it mounts completely inside the trough and is, therefore, more suitable for use with dust-tight or weather-tight covers. Both hangers have wide top bars to permit their mounting across trough joints and to provide greater stability which is particularly important when using self-aligning bearings.



Style No. 326 hanger is designed for use where hot materials are being conveyed and the length requires three or more sections of screw conveyor. The hanger top bar is free to slide on the angle guides to compensate for any unequal expansion between the trough and the screw conveyor. The 326 fits inside the trough beneath the cover and is suitable for use with a dust-tight or weather-proof cover. Its design offers a minimum of resistance to material flow and removable bearings made of special materials can be furnished to meet specific requirements. Hard-iron bearings, normally used hardened steel conveyor couplings, are standard and will be furnished unless otherwise specified.



Note: Dimensional Data shown on page 36. Part Numbers shown on page 38.



Expansion Style No. 326



Hangers

| | | | PAR | RT NUMBE | RS FOR AI | L HANGE | R STYLES | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 5: | . | | WITI | H HARD IRON BEAI | RING | | | WITH WOO | D BEARING | |
| Diameter of Conveyor | Bearing Bore | Style 216 Part Number | Style 230 Part Number | Style 220 Part Number | Style 226 Part Number | Style 326 Part Number | Style 216 Part Number | Style 230 Part Number | Style 220 Part Number | Style 226 Part Number |
| 4 | 1" | _ | _ | 162-0145 | 163-0144 | _ | _ | _ | 162-2612 | 163-2660 |
| 6 | 1½" | 160-0147 | 161-0146 | 162-0210 | 163-0219 | 164-0143 | 160-2523 | 161-1219 | 162-2661 | 163-2736 |
| 9 | 1½" 2" | 160-0212 160-0287 | 161-0211 161-0286 | 162-0285 162-0350 | 163-0284 163-0359 | 164-0218 164-0283 | 160-2598 160-2663 | 161-1326 161-1391 | 162-2737 162-2802 | 163-2801 163-2876 |
| 10 | 1½" 2" | 160-0352 160-0428 | 161-0351 161-0427 | 162-0426 162-0491 | 163-0425 163-0490 | 164-0358 164-0424 | 160-2739 160-2804 | 161-1482 161-1557 | 162-2877 162-2943 | 163-2942 163-3015 |
| 12 | 2" 2 7/16" 3" | 160-0493 160-0568 160-0634 | 161-0492 161-0567 161-0633 | 162-0566 162-0632 162-0707 | 163-0565 163-0631 163-0706 | 164-0499 164-0564 164-0630 | 160-2879 160-2945 160-3018 | 161-1649 181-1706 161-1797 | 162-3016 162-3081 162-3156 | 163-3080 163- 3155 163-3221 |
| 14 | 2 7/16" 3" | 160-0709 160-0774 | 161-0708 161-0773 | 162-0772 162-0848 | 163-0771 163-0847 | 164-0705 164-0770 | 160-3083 160-3158 | 161-1862 161- 1938 | 162-3222 162- 3297 | 163-3296 163- 3361 |
| 16 | 3" | 160-0840 | 181-0849 | 162-0913 | 163-0912 | 164-0846 | 160-3224 | 161-2019 | 162-3362 | 163-3437 |
| 18 | 3" 3 7/16" | 160-0915 160-0980 | 161-0914 161-0989 | 162-0988 162-1051 | 163-0987 163-1050 | 164-0911 164-0986 | 160-3299 160-3364 | 161-2167 161-2209 | 162-3438 162-3503 | 163-3502 163-3577 |
| 20 | 3" 3 7/16" | 160-1053 160-1129 | 161-1052 161-1128 | 162-1127 162-1192 | 163-1126 163-1191 | 164-1059 164-1125 | 160-3430 160-350S | 161-2316 161-2423 | 162-3578 162-3644 | 163-3643 163-3718 |
| 24 | 3 7/16" | 160-1194 | 161-1193 | 162-1267 | 163-1266 | 164-1190 | 160-3570 | 161-2506 | 162-3719 | 163-3783 |
| 30 | 3 15/16" 4 7/16" | 160-1236 N/A | 160-1236 N/A | 162-1291 162-1309 | 163-1357 163-1365 | 164-1224 164-1232 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

| Diameter | Bearing | WITH BABBI | TT BEARING | WITH BRON | ZE BEARING | WITH WHITE N | YLON BEARING | WITH ANTI-FRIG | CTION BEARING |
|----------|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|
| of | Bare | Style 220 | Style 226 | Style 220 | Style 226 | Style 220 | Style 226 | Style 260 | Style 270 |
| Conveyor | | Part Number | Part Number | Part Number | Part Number |
| 4 | 1" | 162-1408 | 163-1407 | 162-5045 | 163-5044 | | | | |
| 8 | 1½" | 162-1473 | 163-1472 | 162-5110 | 163-5119 | 162-3859 | 163-3924 | 166-0141 | 167-0140 |
| 9 | 1½" | 162-1549 | 163-1548 | 162-5185 | 163-5184 | 162-3925 | 163-3990 | 166-0216 | 167-0215 |
| | 2" | 162-1614 | 163-1613 | 162-5250 | 163-5259 | 162-3990 | 163-4062 | 166-0281 | 167-0280 |
| 10 | 1½" | 162-1689 | 163-1688 | 162-5326 | 163-5325 | 162-4063 | 163-4138 | 166-0356 | 167-0355 |
| | 2" | 162-1754 | 163-1753 | 162-5391 | 163-5390 | 162-4139 | 163-4203 | 166-0422 | 167-0421 |
| 12 | 2" | 162-1820 | 163-1829 | 162-5466 | 163-5465 | 162-4204 | 163-4278 | 166-0497 | 167-0496 |
| | 2 7/16" | 162-1895 | 163-1894 | 162-5532 | 163-5531 | 162-4279 | 163-4344 | 166-0562 | 167-0561 |
| | 3" | 162-1960 | 163-1969 | 162-5607 | 163-5606 | 162-4345 | 163-4419 | 166-0638 | 167-0637 |
| 14 | 2 7/16" | 162-2034 | 163-2033 | 162-5672 | 163-5671 | 162-4410 | 163-4484 | 166-0703 | 167-0702 |
| | 3" | 162-2109 | 163-2108 | 162-5748 | 163-5747 | 162-4485 | 163-4559 | 166-0778 | 167-0777 |
| 16 | 3" | 162-2174 | 163-2173 | 162-5813 | 163-5812 | 162-4550 | 163-4625 | 166-0844 | 167-0843 |
| 18 | 3" | 162-2240 | 163-2249 | 162-5888 | 163-5887 | 162-4626 | 163-4690 | 166-0919 | 167-0918 |
| | 3 7/16" | 162-2315 | 163-2314 | 162-5953 | 163-5952 | 162-4659 | 163-4732 | 166-0943 | 167-0942 |
| 20 | 3" | 162-2380 | 163-2389 | 162-6027 | 163-6029 | 162-4691 | 163-4765 | 166-0984 | 167-0983 |
| | 3 7/16" | 162-2455 | 163-2454 | 162-6092 | 163-6091 | 162-4741 | 163-4799 | 166-1008 | 167-1007 |
| 24 | 3 7/16" | 162-2521 | 163-2520 | 162-6167 | 163-6166 | 162-4782 | 163-4815 | 166-1057 | 167-1056 |

Note: See pages 36 & 37 for dimensional data.





Flared Trough Hanger

Hangers for use in flared troughs may be furnished in any of the fabricated hanger styles shown on pages 36 and 37. A Style 226 modified for a flared trough is pictured. Special hanger designs may be furnished to meet your requirements. Please refer to page 52 for additional information concerning flared troughs. Although normally supplied with babbitted, bronze or hard-iron bearings, Arguto, Nylon, Bronze Oilite or other types of bearings are available.

Replacement Hanger Bearings



Bearing for Style 220, 226, 326 Hangers



Bearing for Style 216, 230 Hangers



Bearing for Style 260, 270 Hangers

When ordering bearings for screw conveyor hangers, specify the bore diameter, style of hanger and kind of bearing material.

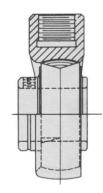
Enduro-Bearings™

Lower half only

Highly efficient bearings and seals, providing long term solutions for operations in tough abrasive environments.

| Bearing | Part |
|---------|----------|
| Dia. | Number. |
| 1 ½" | 194-0501 |
| 2" | 194-0527 |
| 2 7/16" | 194-0543 |
| 3" | 194-0568 |
| 3 7/16" | 194-0584 |
| 3 15/16 | 194-0600 |

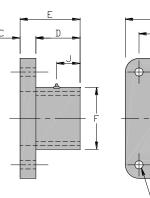


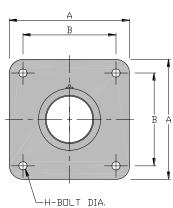


Note: Style 260 and 270 hangers and bearings should be mounted as shown by the "Flow of Material" arrow.

Transmission Flange Bearings

Transmission Flange Bearings are of fabricated steel with the backing and end faces machine finished. Additional clearance is provided at the base of the bolt holes for ease of assembly. The bearings are accurately broached to "transmission" tolerances and the bore is concentric to the flange back. 1/8" Alemite fittings (No. 1610 hydraulic type) are furnished and the bearings are grooved to distribute the lubricant uniformly.







| | | DIMENSI | ONS IN I | NCHES A | ND AVE | RAGE W | EIGHTS I | N POUN | DS | | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------|---------|--------|---------|----------|--------|------|--------|--------|
| *Shaft Size | Babbitt Bearing Part Number | Bronze Bearing Part Number | А | В | С | D | E | F | Н | J | Weight |
| 1" ★ | 205-0284★ | 205-1126 | 4★ | 3 5/16★ | 3/16 | 1 7/16 | 1 5/8 | 2 | 3/8 | - | 3.0 |
| 1 7/16" | 205-0359 | 205-1191 | 5 1/8 | 4 | 5/16 | 2 11/16 | 3 | 2 3/8 | 7/16 | 1 1/16 | 6.5 |
| 1 1/2" | 205-0425 | 205-1266 | 5 1/8 | 4 | 5/16 | 2 11/16 | 3 | 2 3/8 | 7/16 | 1 1/16 | 6.5 |
| 1 15/16" | 205-0490 | 205-1332 | 6 3/8 | 5 1/8 | 3/8 | 3 5/8 | 4 | 2 7/8 | 9/16 | 1 7/8 | 13.0 |
| 2" | 205-0565 | 205-1407 | 6 3/8 | 5 1/8 | 3/8 | 3 5/8 | 4 | 2 7/8 | 9/16 | 1 7/8 | 13.0 |
| 2 7/16" | 205-0631 | 205-1472 | 6 7/8 | 5 5/8 | 3/8 | 4 5/8 | 5 | 3 1/2 | 9/16 | 2 3/8 | 20.0 |
| 2 11/16" | 205-0706 | 205-1548 | 7 3/4 | 6 | 1/2 | 5 | 5 1/2 | 4 | 3/4 | 2 3/4 | 28.0 |
| 2 15/16" | 205-0771 | 205-1613 | 7 3/4 | 6 | 1/2 | 5 1/2 | 6 | 4 | 3/4 | 3 | 32.0 |
| 3" | 205-0847 | 205-1688 | 7 3/4 | 6 | 1/2 | 5 1/2 | 6 | 4 | 3/4 | 3 | 32.0 |
| 3 7/16" | 205-0912 | 205-1753 | 8 7/16 | 6 3/4 | 1/2 | 6 | 6 1/2 | 4 1/2 | 3/4 | 3 7/16 | 39.0 |

^{*}Bores not listed — on application.

^{★1&}quot; size not available as Babbitt bearing. 1" size available with 2-hole oil impregnated wood bearing only.





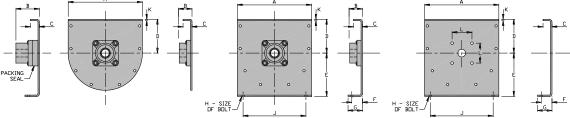


Styles No. 100 and 101

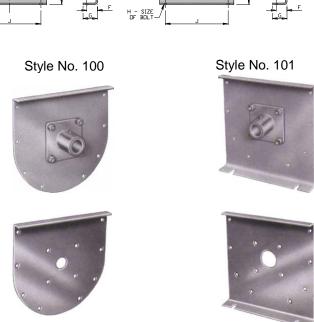
| | | | D | IMENS | ONS II | N INC | HES A | ND A | VERA | GE \ | NEIG | HTS | IN P | OUN | DS | | | | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------------------|--------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-----|--------|------|--------|-------|------|----------------------------------|
| | | Style | e 100 | Style | 101 | Α | В | | С | D | E | F | G | Н | J | K | L | M | N | Style |
| Diameter of Conveyor | Bearing Bore | With Bearing Part Number | Without Bearing Part Number | With Bearing Part Number | Without Bearing Part Number | | Without Seal XX | With Seal XX | | | | | | | | | | | | 101 Weight With Bearing |
| 4 | 1 | 210-1400 | 264-1405 | 210-0147 | 264-0142 | 8 | 1 13/16 | | 1 7/16 | 3 5/8 | 4 5/8 | 1 | 1 5/8 | 3/8 | 5 3/4 | 3/16 | 3 5/16 | 1 1/8 | 7/16 | 8 |
| 6 | 1 1/2 | 210-1475 | 264-1470 | 210-0212 | 264-0217 | 9 3/4 | 3 3/16 | 4 | 1 1/2 | 4 1/2 | 5 5/8 | 1 | 1 3/4 | 3/8 | 8 1/8 | 3/16 | 4 | 1 1/4 | 7/16 | 13 |
| 9 | 1 ½ | 210-1541 | 264-1546 | 210-0287 | 264-0282 | 13 1/2 | 3 1/4 | 5 | 1 5/8 | 6 1/8 | 7 7/8 | 1 1/2 | 2 5/8 | 1/2 | 9 3/8 | 1/4 | 4 | 1 1/4 | 7/16 | 23 |
| 9 | 2 | 210-1616 | 264-1611 | 210-0352 | 264-0357 | 13 1/2 | 4 1/4 | 6 | 1 5/8 | 6 1/8 | 7 7/8 | 1 1/2 | 2 5/8 | 1/2 | 9 3/8 | 1/4 | 5 1/8 | 1 5/8 | 9/16 | 29 |
| 10 | 1 ½ | 210-1681 | 264-1686 | 210-0428 | 264-0423 | 14 1/2 | 3 1/4 | 5 | 1 3/4 | 6 3/8 | 8 7/8 | 1 3/4 | 2 7/8 | 1/2 | 9 1/2 | 1/4 | 4 | 1 1/4 | 7/16 | 26 |
| 10 | 2 | 210-1756 | 264-1827 | 210-0493 | 264-0498 | 14 1/2 | 4 1/4 | 6 | 1 3/4 | 6 3/8 | 8 7/8 | 1 3/4 | 2 7/8 | 1/2 | 9 1/2 | 1/4 | 5 1/8 | 1 5/8 | 9/16 | 32 |
| 12 | 2 | 210-1822 | 264-1892 | 210-0568 | 264-0563 | 17 1/4 | 4 1/4 | 6 | 2 | 7 3/4 | 9 5/8 | 1 5/8 | 2 3/4 | 5/8 | 12 1/4 | 1/4 | 5 1/8 | 1 5/8 | 9/16 | 39 |
| 12 | 2 7/16 | 210-1897 | 264-1967 | 210-0634 | 264-0639 | 17 1/4 | 5 1/4 | 7 | 2 | 7 3/4 | 9 5/8 | 1 5/8 | 2 3/4 | 5/8 | 12 1/4 | 1/4 | 5 5/8 | 1 5/8 | 9/16 | 50 |
| 12 | 3 | 210-1962 | 264-2106 | 210-0709 | 264-0704 | 17 1/4 | 6 1/4 | 8 | 2 | 7 3/4 | 9 5/8 | 1 5/8 | 2 3/4 | 5/8 | 12 1/4 | 1/4 | 6 | 2 | 3/4 | 64 |
| 14 | 2 7/16 | 210-2036 | 264-2171 | 210-0774 | 264-0779 | 19 1/4 | 5 5/16 | 7 1/16 | 2 | 9 1/4 | 10 7/8 | 1 5/8 | 2 7/8 | 5/8 | 13 1/2 | 5/16 | 5 5/8 | 1 5/8 | 9/16 | 65 |
| 14 | 3 | 210-2101 | 264-2312 | 210-0840 | 264-0845 | 19 1/4 | 6 5/16 | 8 1/16 | 2 | 9 1/4 | 10 7/8 | 1 5/8 | 2 7/8 | 5/8 | 13 1/2 | 5/16 | 6 | 2 | 3/4 | 79 |
| 16 | 3 | 210-2176 | 264-2387 | 210-0915 | 264-0910 | 21 1/4 | 6 5/16 | 8 1/16 | 2 1/2 | 10 | 12 | 2 | 3 1/4 | 5/8 | 14 7/8 | 5/16 | 6 | 2 | 3/4 | 90 |
| 18 | 3 | 210-2242 | 264-2452 | 210-0980 | 264-0985 | 24 1/4 | 6 3/8 | 8 1/8 | 2 1/2 | 12 | 13 3/8 | 2 | 3 1/4 | 5/8 | 16 | 3/8 | 6 | 2 | 3/4 | 117 |
| 18 | 3 7/16 | 210-2317 | 264-2528 | 210-1053 | 264-1058 | 24 1/4 | 7 3/8 | 9 5/8 | 2 1/2 | 12 | 13 3/8 | 2 | 3 1/4 | 5/8 | 16 | 3/8 | 6 3/4 | 2 | 3/4 | 135 |
| 20 | 3 | 210-2382 | 264-2593 | 210-1129 | 264-1124 | 26 1/4 | 6 3/8 | 8 1/8 | 2 1/2 | 13 | 15 | 2 1/4 | 3 3/4 | 3/4 | 19 1/4 | 3/8 | 6 | 2 | 3/4 | 133 |
| 20 | 3 7/16 | 210-2457 | 264-2668 | 210-1194 | 264-1199 | 26 1/4 | 7 3/8 | 9 5/8 | 2 1/2 | 13 | 15 | 2 1/4 | 3 3/4 | 3/4 | 19 1/4 | 3/8 | 6 3/4 | 2 | 3/4 | 150 |
| 24 | 3 7/16 | 210-2523 | 264-2734 | 210-1269 | 264-1264 | 30 1/4 | 7 3/8 | 9 5/8 | 2 1/2 | 16 | 18 1/8 | 2 1/2 | 4 1/8 | 3/4 | 20 | 3/8 | 6 3/4 | 2 | 3/4 | 187 |

•Babbitt bearings are standard and furnished unless otherwise specified, except 4" size is supplied with two bolt oil impregnated self-aligning bearing only.

- ▲ A Standard bolt holes centers will be furnished unless otherwise specified.
- *Length for trough end without seals will be furnished unless otherwise specified.
- Bearings are furnished with 1/8 (no. 1610 Hydraulic type) Alemite Fitting.
- xx Standard seal is packing seal housing as shown on page 45.



These are steel plate trough ends generally fitted with Babbitted Transmission Flange Bearings, although any bearing material may be used such as Bronze, Bronze Oilite, Arguto Wood, Nylon, etc. (for antifriction ball bearing trough ends, see page 42). Replacement Babbitt Bearings are pictured on page 40. In each type the top flange supports the cover of the conveyor. The bottom flange of the Style 101 is for support of the conveyor. When using the style 100 the conveyor must be supported either from above or from a foot on the trough end flange.





Trough Ends

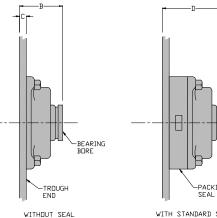
Styles No. 102 and 103

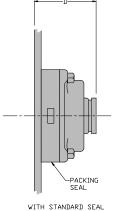
| | DIMI | ENSIONS IN II | NCHES AN | D AVERAGE \ | WEIGHTS II | N POUNDS | 1 | |
|----------------|------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| Diameter | Bearing | without | FEET | WITH F | EET | | DIMENSIONS | 5 |
| of Conveyor | Bore | ●Part †Number | ●Weight | ●Part †Number | ●Weight | В | С | D |
| 4 | 1 | 212-2034 | 6 | 212-0772 | 7 | 1 5/8 | 3/16 | 3 3/8 |
| 6 | 1 1/2 | 212-2109 | 10 | 212-0848 | 12 | 2 1/4 | 3/16 | 4 |
| 9 9 | 1 1/2 2 | 212-2174 212-2240 | 18 20 | 212-0913 212-0988 | 23 25 | 2 5/16 2 9/16 | 1/4 1/4 | 4 1/16 4 5/16 |
| 10 10 | 1 1/2 2 | 212-2315 212-2380 | 20 22 | 212-1051 212-1127 | 26 28 | 2 5/16 2 9/16 | 1/4 1/4 | 4 1/16 4 5/16 |
| 12 12 12 | 2 2 7/16 3 | 212-2455 212-2521 212-2596 | 27 32 41 | 212-1192 212-1267 212-1333 | 34 39 48 | 2 9/16 2 15/16 3 3/4 | 1/4 1/4 1/4 | 4 5/16 4 11/16 5 1/2 |
| 14 14 | 2 7/16 3 | 212-2661 212-2737 | 44 55 | 212-1408 212-1473 | 54 63 | 3 3 13/16 | 5/16 5/16 | 4 3/4 5 9/16 |
| 16 | 3 | 212-2802 | 61 | 212-1549 | 74 | 3 13/16 | 5/16 | 5 9/16 |
| 18 18 | 3 3 7/16 | 212-2877 212-2943 | 85 92 | 212-1614 212-1689 | 100 107 | 3 7/8 4 3/8 | 3/8 3/8 | 5 5/8 6 5/8 |
| 20 20 | 3 3 7/16 | 212-3016 212-3081 | 97 104 | 212-1754 212-1820 | 117 124 | 3 7/8 4 3/8 | 3/8 3/8 | 5 5/8 6 5/8 |
| 24 | 3 7/16 | 212-3156 | 127 | 212-1895 | 160 | 4 3/8 | 3/8 | 6 5/8 |

[†]Flange bearings are furnished with 1/8" (No. 1610 Hydraulic type) Alemite Fittings.

Anti-friction trough ends No. 102 and No. 103 are equipped with selfaligning ball bearings which allow for several degrees of end shaft misalignment. Unless for very light these units are duty, recommended for use with the drive shaft. Chevron end thrusts or another type of rigid bearing support is normally recommended for use with the drive shaft. Refer to page 41 for dimensional data on these style trough ends.

Anti-Friction Style No. 102 pictured without seal







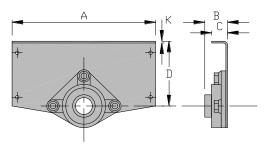
Anti-Friction Style No. 103 pictured with packing seal



Part numbers and weights do not include seal.
 Standard seal is packing seal shown on page 45.

Trough Ends

Styles No. 104, 107, 114 and 115



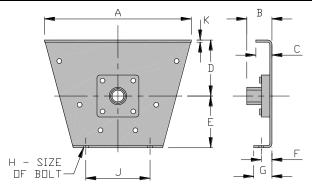
| | | DIMENS | ONS IN INCHES | AND AVERAG | GE WEIGHTS II | N POUNDS | | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------|---------------|-----------|-------|--------|------|--------------|
| | | | | Α | Е | | С | D | K | Wgt. |
| Diameter of Conveyor | Bearing Bore | Style 104 Part Number | Style 107 Part Number | | Style 104 | Style 107 | | | | Style 104 |
| 6 | 1 1/2 | 220-0145 | 220-1408 | 9 3/4 | 2 1/4 | 3 3/16 | 1 1/2 | 4 1/2 | 3/16 | 9 |
| 9 | 1 1/2 | 220-0210 | 220-1473 | 13 1/2 | 2 5/16 | 3 1/4 | 1 5/8 | 6 1/8 | 1/4 | 14 |
| 9 | 2 | 220-0285 | 220-1549 | 13 1/2 | 2 9/16 | 4 1/4 | 1 5/8 | 6 1/8 | 1/4 | 16 |
| 10 | 1 1/2 | 220-0350 | 220-1614 | 14 1/2 | 2 5/16 | 3 1/4 | 1 3/4 | 6 3/8 | 1/4 | 15 |
| 10 | 2 | 220-0426 | 220-1689 | 14 1/2 | 2 9/16 | 4 1/4 | 1 3/4 | 6 3/8 | 1/4 | 17 |
| 12 | 2 | 220-0491 | 220-1754 | 17 1/4 | 2 9/16 | 4 1/4 | 2 | 7 3/4 | 1/4 | 22 |
| 12 | 2 7/16 | 220-0566 | 220-1820 | 17 1/4 | 2 15/16 | 5 1/4 | 2 | 7 3/4 | 1/4 | 27 |
| 12 | 3 | 220-0632 | 220-1895 | 17 1/4 | 3 3/4 | 6 1/4 | 2 | 7 3/4 | 1/4 | 36 |
| 14 | 2 7/16 | 220-0707 | 220-1960 | 19 1/4 | 3 | 6 5/16 | 2 | 9 1/4 | 5/16 | 32 |
| 14 | 3 | 220-0772 | 220-2034 | 19 1/4 | 3 13/16 | 6 5/16 | 2 | 9 1/4 | 5/16 | 41 |
| 16 | 3 | 220-0848 | 220-2109 | 21 1/4 | 3 13/16 | 6 5/16 | 2 1/2 | 10 5/8 | 5/16 | 50 |
| 18 | 3 | 220-0913 | 220-2174 | 24 1/4 | 3 7/8 | 6 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 12 1/8 | 3/8 | 57 |
| 18 | 3 7/16 | 220-0988 | 220-2240 | 24 1/4 | 4 3/8 | 7 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 12 1/8 | 3/8 | 66 |
| 20 | 3 | 220-1051 | 220-2315 | 26 1/4 | 3 7/8 | 6 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 13 1/2 | 3/8 | 63 |
| 20 | 3 7/16 | 220-1127 | 220-2380 | 26 1/4 | 4 38 | 7 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 13 1/2 | 3/8 | 70 |
| 24 | 3 7/16 | 220-1192 | 220-2455 | 30 1/4 | 4 3/8 | 7 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 16 1/2 | 3/8 | 100 |



Discharge Trough End Style No. 104 and Style No. 107

Discharge trough ends are designed for use when the material is to flow out the end of the trough and when the material loading does not exceed 45%.

The Style 104 (pictured above) is fitted with a self-aligning ball bearing. Also available is Style 107 which is fitted with a Babbitted Flange Bearing similar to trough end 100-101 except with a two or three bolt flange depending on bore size. The style 104 of 1 1/2" or 2" bore is a two bolt flange, other sizes are three bolt flanges.





| Diameter | Bearing | Babbitt | Ball Brg. | | ı | 3 | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|---------|------------------------|-------------|--------|--------------|--------------|--------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-----|--------|------|------|
| of Conveyor | Rore | Bearing Part Number | Part Number | Α | Style 114 | Style 115 | В | С | D | E | F | G | Н | J | K | Wgt. |
| 6 | 1 1/2 | 230-1190 | 230-0143 | 16 5/8 | 3 3/16 | 2 1/4 | 2 3/16 | 1 1/2 | 7 | 5 5/8 | 1 | 1 3/4 | 3/8 | 8 1/8 | 3/16 | 30 |
| 9 | 1 1/2 | 230-1265 | 230-0218 | 21 1/4 | 3 1/4 | 2 5/16 | 3 1/4 | 1 5/8 | 9 | 7 7/8 | 1 1/2 | 2 5/8 | 1/2 | 9 3/8 | 1/4 | 41 |
| 9 | 2 | 230-1331 | 230-0283 | 21 1/4 | 4 1/4 | 2 9/16 | 4 1/4 | 1 5/8 | 9 | 7 7/8 | 1 1/2 | 2 5/8 | 1/2 | 9 3/8 | 1/4 | 55 |
| 12 | 2 | 230-1406 | 230-0358 | 26 3/8 | 4 5/16 | 2 5/8 | 4 5/16 | 2 | 10 | 9 5/8 | 1 5/8 | 2 3/4 | 5/8 | 12 1/4 | 5/16 | 75 |
| 12 | 2 7/16 | 230-1471 | 230-0424 | 26 3/8 | 5 5/16 | 3 | 5 5/16 | 2 | 10 | 9 5/8 | 1 5/8 | 2 3/4 | 5/8 | 12 1/4 | 5/16 | 86 |
| 12 | 3 | 230-1547 | 230-0499 | 26 3/8 | 6 5/16 | 3 13/16 | 6 5/16 | 2 | 10 | 9 5/8 | 1 5/8 | 2 3/4 | 5/8 | 12 1/4 | 5/16 | 100 |
| 14 | 2 7/16 | 230-1612 | 230-0564 | 28 3/8 | 5 5/16 | 3 | 5 5/16 | 2 | 11 | 10 7/8 | 1 5/8 | 2 7/8 | 5/8 | 13 1/2 | 5/16 | 96 |
| 14 | 3 | 230-1687 | 230-0630 | 28 3/8 | 6 5/16 | 3 13/16 | 5 5/16 | 2 | 11 | 10 7/8 | 1 5/8 | 2 7/8 | 5/8 | 13 1/2 | 3/8 | 110 |
| 16 | 3 | 230-1752 | 230-0705 | 32 1/2 | 6 3/8 | 3 7/8 | 6 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 11 1/2 | 12 | 2 | 3 1/4 | 5/8 | 14 7/8 | 3/8 | 146 |
| 18 | 3 | 230-1828 | 230-0770 | 36 1/2 | 6 3/8 | 3 7/8 | 6 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 12 1/8 | 13 3/8 | 2 | 3 1/4 | 5/8 | 16 | 3/8 | 167 |
| 18 | 3 7/16 | 230-1893 | 230-0846 | 36 1/2 | 7 3/8 | 4 3/8 | 7 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 12 1/8 | 13 3/8 | 2 | 3 1/4 | 5/8 | 16 | 3/8 | 185 |
| 20 | 3 | 230-1968 | 230-0911 | 39 1/2 | 6 3/8 | 3 7/8 | 6 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 13 1/2 | 15 | 2 1/4 | 3 3/4 | 3/4 | 19 1/4 | 3/8 | 179 |
| 20 | 3 7/16 | 230-2032 | 230-0986 | 39 1/2 | 7 3/8 | 4 3/8 | 7 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 13 1/2 | 15 | 2 1/4 | 3 3/4 | 3/4 | 19 1/4 | 3/8 | 197 |
| 24 | 3 7/16 | 230-2107 | 230-1059 | 45 1/2 | 7 1/2 | 4 1/2 | 7 1/2 | 2 1/2 | 16 1/2 | 18 1/8 | 2 1/2 | 4 1/8 | 3/4 | 20 | 1/2 | 292 |

Transmission quality Babbitt of our own specification is used and provides a bearing that has the ability go give excellent service with minimum up-keep. The bearings are accurately broached to "transmission" tolerances and the bore is concentric to the flange back. The Babbitt is grooved to distribute the lubricant uniformly.

Flared Trough End Style No. 114 and Style No. 115

Flared trough Ends are formed with a top flange to support the cover and a bottom flange which serves as feet. Its design fits the contour of the Flared Trough (see page 52). A Flared trough End can be fitted with a babbitted transmission flange bearing (Style No. 114) or an anti-friction self-aligning ball bearing (as shown above, Style No. 115). Flange bearings of Bronze, Arguto Wood, Nylon, Bronze Oilite, etc., are also be fitted with a Chevron or Hammond end thrust.

[†] Flange bearings are furnished with 1/8" (No. 1610 Hydraulic type) Alemite Fittings



Bolt On Shelf Trough Ends

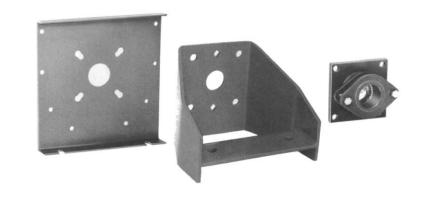
| DIMEN | NSIONS IN | INCHE | S AND | AVERA | GE WE | IGHTS | IN POU | NDS |
|---------------|-----------------|--------|-------|-------|-------|--------|---------|------|
| Shaft Size | Part Number* | Α | В | С | D | E | F | Wgt. |
| 1 1/2 | 260-1607 | 8 | 3/16 | 3 | 4 1/2 | 7 1/2 | 9 3/16 | 9 |
| 2 | 260-1615 | 8 | 3/16 | 3 1/2 | 4 3/4 | 8 1/4 | 9 11/16 | 11 |
| 2 7/16 | 260-1623 | 8 1/4 | 1/4 | 4 | 5 1/4 | 9 1/4 | 9 3/4 | 17 |
| 3 | 260-1631 | 8 1/2 | 1/4 | 4 1/2 | 6 1/4 | 10 3/4 | 10 1/4 | 21 |
| 3 7/16 | 260-1649 | 8 3/4 | 1/4 | 5 1/2 | 6 3/4 | 12 1/4 | 10 3/4 | 26 |
| 3 15/16 | 260-1656 | 9 1/2 | 3/8 | 5 1/2 | 7 1/2 | 13 | 11 7/8 | 45 |
| 4 7/16 | 260-1664 | 10 | 3/8 | 6 | 8 1/2 | 14 1/2 | 12 3/8 | 54 |
| 4 15/16 | 260-1672 | 10 1/4 | 3/8 | 7 | 9 1/4 | 16 1/4 | 12 7/8 | 65 |

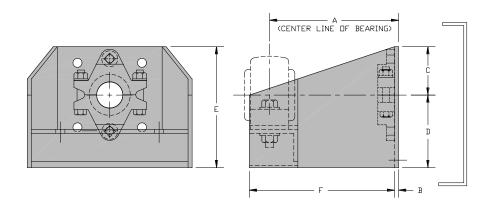
| BOLT (| ON PUMP SEALS |
|---------------|-----------------|
| Shaft Size | Part Number* |
| 1 1/2 | 271-1406 |
| 2 | 271-1414 |
| 2 7/16 | 271-1422 |
| 3 | 271-1430 |
| 3 7/16 | 271-1448 |
| 3 15/16 | 271-1455 |
| 4 7/16 | 271-1463 |
| 4 15/16 | 271-1471 |

Screw Conveyor Corporation has developed a universal bolt-on shelf and bolt-on pump type seal to be adaptable to existing trough ends. This provides a cost effective alternative for inventory stocking purchases.

The bolt-on shelf allows for the outboard mounting of the bearing making maintenance easy. The shelf not only offers a solid mount for the bearing but provides stability for drives including chain, v-belt, direct connect or use of a shaft mounted reducer. The drive shaft between the bearing and seal is exposed, so the bearing runs cooler.

The bolt-on pump type seal is available in eight standard bore sizes and is also field adaptable on existing trough ends. In order to maintain maximum flexibility, this shelf and trough end arrangement will also accept the traditional split end seal and waste pack seal.





^{*}Part No. Does Not Include Trough End, Bearing, or Seal.

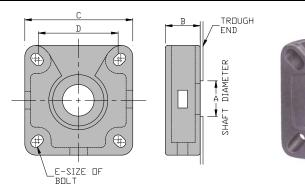


Trough End Dust Seals

WPS Packing Seals

| | DIN | /ENSION | NS IN INC | HES AND A | /ERAGE WEIGH | TS IN POU | NDS |
|--------------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|--------------|---------------------------|
| Shaft Size A | Part | Weight | В | C | D | E | WPS PACKING SEAL WITH LIP |
| Snart Size A | Number | Weight | В | С | l b | | Part Number |
| 1 1/2 | 270-0144 | 5.2 | 1 3/4 | 5 3/8 | 4 to 4 5/16 | 7/16 to 9/16 | 270-0151 |
| 2 | 270-0219 | 6.7 | 1 3/4 | 6 3/8 | 4 3/8 to 5 5/16 | 7/16 to 9/16 | 270-0227 |
| 2 7/16 | 270-0284 | 8.0 | 1 3/4 | 7 3/8 | 5 3/8 to 6 1/16 | 7/16 to 5/8 | 270-0292 |
| 3 | 270-0359 | 12.0 | 1 3/4 | 7 7/8 | 6 to 6 7/16 | 3/4 | 270-0367 |
| 3 7/16 | 270-0425 | 17.0 | 2 1/4 | 9 1/4 | 6 3/4 to 7 3/16 | 3/4 | 270-0433 |

The Packing Seal housing is designed to protect the trough end bearings from material leakage and to protect the material being conveyed from the bearing lubricant. They can be provided with either lip-type or waste pack seals or combination of both. Waste packing is our standard and will be supplied unless otherwise specified.

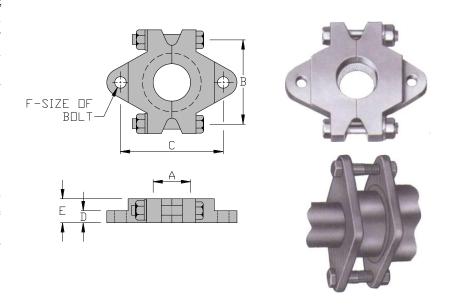


Split Seal Glands

| Shaft Size A | Part Number | В | С | D | E | F | Weight |
|--------------|-------------|-------|-------|-----|-------|-----|--------|
| 1 1/2 | 271-0218 | 3 5/8 | 4 1/2 | 5/8 | 1 1/4 | 1/2 | 4 |
| 2 | 271-0283 | 4 3/8 | 5 1/4 | 5/8 | 1 1/4 | 1/2 | 5 |
| 2 7/16 | 271-0358 | 5 | 6 1/4 | 5/8 | 1 1/4 | 5/8 | 6 |
| 3 | 271-0424 | 5 3/4 | 7 1/4 | 5/8 | 1 1/4 | 5/8 | 8 |
| 3 7/16 | 271-0564 | 6 7/8 | 8 1/4 | 7/8 | 1 3/4 | 3/4 | 10 |

Split seal glands utilize twisted packing to prevent leakage of material being conveyed and to protect the material from bearing lubricant, moisture or dirt contamination. Generally used on shelf type trough ends, the seal glands are split to facilitate assembly and repacking.

The pump seal is intended for the most severe service, particularly when a positive or negative pressure must be maintained. It may also be fitted with lantern rings and air or gas purge fittings. It can be used only with an outboard shelf type trough end.





Chevron Roller Bearing End Thrust with Trough End

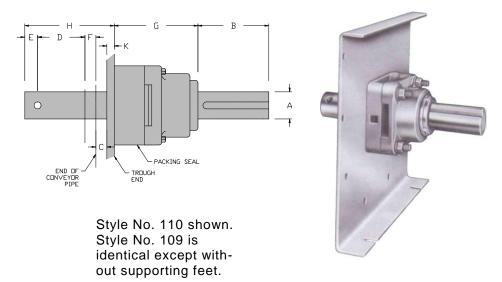
Styles No. 109 and 110

| | DIMENSIONS IN INCHES AND AVERAGE WEIGHTS IN POUNDS | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|--|--------|----------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| | | L | JIMENSIC | JNS IN INCHES P | AND AVERAGE V | VEIGHTSTNP | OUNDS | | | | | |
| Diameter Of | Shaft Size | Dimens | ions | OUTSIDE PAT | EL TROUGH | STYLE No. 110 OUTSIDE PATTERN FOR STEEL TROUGH WITH FEET | | | | | | |
| Conveyor | A | С | K | Part Number With Drive Shaft | Part Number With End Shaft | Weight With Drive Shaft | Part Number With Drive Shaft | Part Number With End Shaft | Weight With Drive Shaft | | | |
| 6 | 1 1/2 | 1 1/16 | 3/16 | 242-0149 | 242-1337 | 26 | 240-0141 | 240-1339 | 30 | | | |
| 6 | 1 1/2 | 1 1/16 | 3/16 | 242-0149 | 242-1337 | 26 | 240-0141 | 240-1339 | 30 | | | |
| 9 | 1 1/2 | 1 | 1/4 | 242-0214 | 242-1402 | 35 | 240-0216 | 240-1404 | 40 | | | |
| 9 | 2 | 1 | 1/4 | 242-0289 | 242-1477 | 45 | 240-0281 | 240-1479 | 50 | | | |
| 10 | 1 1/2 | 1 | 1/4 | 242-0354 | 242-1543 | 37 | 240-0356 | 240-1545 | 43 | | | |
| 10 | 2 | 1 | 1/4 | 242-0420 | 242-1618 | 47 | 240-0422 | 240-1610 | 53 | | | |
| 12 | 2 | 1 | 1/4 | 242-0495 | 242-1683 | 52 | 240-0497 | 240-1685 | 60 | | | |
| 12 | 2 7/16 | 1 9/16 | 1/4 | 242-0560 | 242-1758 | 71 | 240-0562 | 240-1750 | 79 | | | |
| 12 | 3 | 1 5/8 | 1/4 | 242-0636 | 242-1824 | 97 | 240-0638 | 240-1826 | 105 | | | |
| 14 | 2 7/16 | 1 1/2 | 5/16 | 242-0701 | 242-1899 | 83 | 240-0703 | 240-1891 | 94 | | | |
| 14 | 3 | 1 9/16 | 5/16 | 242-0776 | 242-1964 | 109 | 240-0778 | 240-1966 | 120 | | | |
| 16 | 3 | 1 9/16 | 5/16 | 242-0842 | 242-2038 | 124 | 240-0844 | 240-2030 | 131 | | | |
| 18 | 3 | 1 1/2 | 3/8 | 242-0917 | 242-2103 | 133 | 240-0919 | 240-2105 | 158 | | | |
| 18 | 3 7/16 | 2 | 3/8 | 242-0982 | 242-2178 | 180 | 240-0984 | 240-2170 | 205 | | | |
| 20 | 3 | 1 1/2 | 3/8 | 242-1055 | 242-2244 | 240-1057 | 240-2246 | 174 | | | | |
| 20 | 3 7/16 | 2 | 3/8 | 242-1121 | 242-2319 | 240-1123 | 240-2311 | 221 | | | | |

General dimensions of the trough end are shown on page 41.

| Shaft | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | | Standard Keyseat | | | | | |
|-----------|---|---|-------|-------|---------|---------|-----|------------------|-------|--------|--|--|--|
| Size A | В | D | E | F | G | Н | J | Width | Depth | Length | | | |
| 1 1/2 | 5 | 3 | 7/8 | 7/8 | 5 1/4 | 6 | 1/2 | 3/8 | 3/16 | 4 3/4 | | | |
| 2 | 5 | 3 | 7/8 | 7/8 | 5 3/8 | 6 | 5/8 | 1/2 | 1/4 | 4 3/4 | | | |
| 2 7/16 | 5 | 3 | 15/16 | 15/16 | 5 15/16 | 6 11/16 | 5/8 | 5/8 | 5/16 | 4 3/4 | | | |
| 3 | 6 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 7/16 | 6 7/8 | 3/4 | 3/4 | 3/8 | 5 3/4 | | | |
| 3 7/16 | 7 | 4 | 1 1/4 | 1 1/2 | 7 1/2 | 9 1/8 | 7/8 | 7/8 | 7/16 | 6 5/8 | | | |

Designed to handle medium to heavy thrust loads, the Chevron End Thrust has adequate radial and thrust capacity for practically any application and can absorb thrust in either direction. When starting a Screw Conveyor, thrust is created in the direction opposite to the flow of material. If this thrust is not contained, the hanger bearings, trough end and screw will wear at an increased rate. The Chevron can be furnished with either a drive or end shaft and it is recommended that the Screw Conveyor be driven through this type of thrust unit rather than a ball bearing (selfaligning) type. See page 41 for trough end dimensional data.



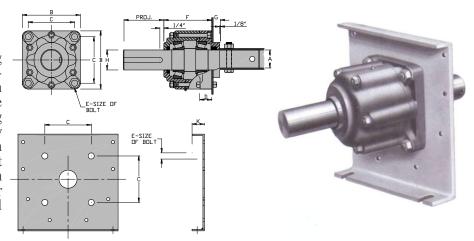


| | DIMENSIONS IN INCHES AND AVERAGE WEIGHTS IN POUNDS | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|--|-----------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-------|-------|---------|-------|---------|
| Diameter of | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Shaft A | Std. Proj. | *Part Number | Weight ▲ | Part Number | Weight ▲ | В | С | D | Е | F | G | Н | J | K |
| 1 1/2 | 4 | 255-0143 | 60 | 255-0465 | 52 | 7 1/4 | 5 3/4 | 1 1/4 | 3/4 | 6 3/4 | 1 3/8 | 1 7/16 | 4 7/8 | 1 7/16 |
| 2 | 4 1/2 | 255-0218 | 65 | 255-0499 | 56 | 7 1/4 | 5 3/4 | 1 1/4 | 3/4 | 6 3/4 | 1 3/8 | 1 15/16 | 4 7/8 | 1 7/8 |
| 2 7/16 | 5 1/2 | 255-0283 | 80 | 255-0564 | 66 | 8 | 6 1/4 | 1 1/4 | 7/8 | 6 1/4 | 1 3/8 | 2 7/16 | 5 5/8 | 1 15/16 |
| 3 | 6 | 255-0358 | 145 | 255-0630 | 119 | 10 | 8 | 1 3/8 | 1 | 8 1/4 | 1 1/2 | 2 15/16 | 6 1/8 | 2 5/16 |
| 3 7/16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

^{*} Includes Roller Bearing End Thrust with defeated drive shaft or standard end shall and ½" Alemite Fitting, No, 1610 Hydraulic type.

▲ Weight does not include trough end. See page 41 for trough end only specifications.

This dual tapered roller bearing end thrust is designed for extraheavy radial and thrust loads in either direction. Although the Hammond Roller Bearing Thrust Bearing is normally mounted on a steel plate trough end, the trough end is not furnished unless specified on the order. See pages 41-43 for trough end style and dimension data.



Bronze Washer Type End Thrust

- * The assembly consists of one bronze and two steel washers.
- This assembly consists of one machined bronze washer, one steel wisher,

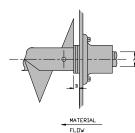
For drive and end shaft dimensions see page 13.

▲This dimension is from the face of trough end hub beating to the outside of thrust ring

| Shaft | STYLE No | o. BW-I | STYLE N | lo. BW-2 | | | Washer |
|-----------|----------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|------|-------|-------------------|
| Size A | Part Number | Weight Per Set | Part Number | Weight Per Set | В | ▲C | Thickness Each |
| 1 | 275-0149 | 3/4 | 275-0560 | 1/2 | 0.75 | 0.549 | 1/4 |
| 1 1/2 | 275-0214 | 1 | 275-0636 | 3/4 | 0.75 | 0.560 | 1/4 |
| 2 | 275-0289 | 1 1/2 | 275-0701 | 1 | 0.75 | 0.572 | 1/4 |
| 2 7/16 | 275-0354 | 2 1/4 | 275-0776 | 1 1/2 | 0.75 | 0.591 | 1/4 |
| 3 | 275-0420 | 3 | 275-0842 | 2 | 0.75 | 0.608 | 1/4 |
| 3 7/16 | 275-0495 | 3 | 275-0917 | 2 | 0.75 | 0.608 | 1/4 |

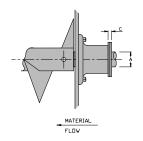
the Tru-arc Ring and precision machined ring groove in shaft.

groove on the end shaft.



Inside Style No. BW-1

Mounted inside the conveyor trough at the inlet end, this inexpensive assembly handles light to moderate compression thrust loads. It consists of a transmission bronze washer flanked on each side by a machined steel washer.



Outside Style No. BW-2

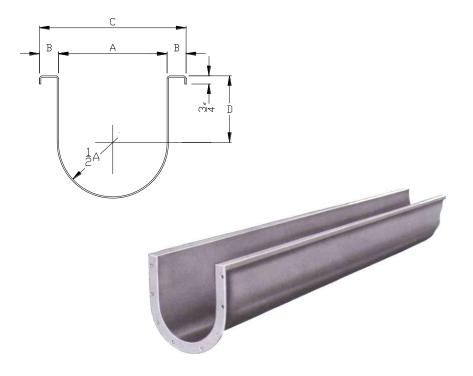
Mounted at the discharge end of the conveyor, this assembly handles light tension thrust loads. The transmission bronze washer is held in place, between the faced trough end bearing hub and a machined steel washer, by a Tru-Arc Thrust Ring.



Double Flanged Trough

| | DIMENSIONS IN INCHES AND AVERAGE WEIGHTS IN POUNDS | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|--|--------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----|---------|--------|--------|---------------------|--|--|--|
| Diameter Of Conveyor | Trough Thickness | Size Code | 5 ft. Part Number | 10 ft. Part Number | А | В | С | D | Wgt. Per Foot | | | |
| 4 | 16 | 4DF16 | 301-0931 | 301-0998 | 5 | 1 9/16 | 8 1/8 | 3 5/8 | 4 | | | |
| 4 | 14 | 4DF14 | 301-1053 | 301-1103 | 5 | 1 9/16 | 8 1/8 | 3 5/8 | 5 | | | |
| 6 | 16 | 6DF16 | 301-0220 | 301-1210 | 7 | 1 7/16 | 9 7/8 | 4 1/2 | 5 | | | |
| 6 | 14 | 6DF14 | 301-1319 | 301-1327 | 7 | 1 7/16 | 9 7/8 | 4 1/2 | 6 | | | |
| 6 | 10 | 6DF10 | 301-1384 | 301-1434 | 7 | 1 7/16 | 9 7/8 | 4 1/2 | 11 | | | |
| 9 | 14 | 9DF14 | 301-0337 | 301-1541 | 10 | 1 13/16 | 13 5/8 | 6 1/8 | 9 | | | |
| 9 | 12 | 9DF12 | 301-1640 | 301-1657 | 10 | 1 13/16 | 13 5/8 | 6 1/8 | 12 | | | |
| 9 | 10 | 9DF10 | 301-1756 | 301-1764 | 10 | 1 13/16 | 13 5/8 | 6 1/8 | 15 | | | |
| 10 | 14 | 10DF14 | 301-1822 | 301-1871 | 11 | 1 13/16 | 14 5/8 | 6 3/8 | 9 | | | |
| 10 | 12 | 10DF12 | 301-1939 | 301-1988 | 11 | 1 13/16 | 14 5/8 | 6 3/8 | 13 | | | |
| | | | 6 Ft. Part Number | 12 Ft. Part number | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | 12 | 12DF12 | 301-0667 | 301-2861 | 13 | 2 1/4 | 17 1/2 | 7 3/4 | 15 | | | |
| 12 | 10 | 12DF10 | 301-2960 | 301-2978 | 13 | 2 1/4 | 17 1/2 | 7 3/4 | 19 | | | |
| 14 | 12 | 14DF12 | 301-0774 | 301-3083 | 15 | 2 1/4 | 19 1/2 | 9 1/4 | 18 | | | |
| 14 | 10 | 14DF10 | 301-3117 | 301-3190 | 15 | 2 1/4 | 19 1/2 | 9 1/4 | 23 | | | |
| 16 | 12 | 16DF12 | 301-0881 | 301-3307 | 17 | 2 1/4 | 21 1/2 | 10 5/8 | 20 | | | |
| 16 | 10 | 16DF10 | 301-3406 | 301-3414 | 17 | 2 1/4 | 21 1/2 | 10 5/8 | 25 | | | |
| 18 | 12 | 18DF12 | 301-3463 | 301-3497 | 19 | 2 3/4 | 24 1/2 | 12 1/8 | 23 | | | |
| 18 | 10 | 18DF10 | 301-3513 | 301-3521 | 19 | 2 3/4 | 24 1/2 | 12 1/8 | 28 | | | |
| 20 | 10 | 20DF10 | 301-3620 | 301-3638 | 21 | 2 3/4 | 26 1/2 | 13 1/2 | 31 | | | |
| 24 | 10 | 24DF10 | 301-2655 | 301-3745 | 25 | 2 3/4 | 30 1/2 | 16 1/2 | 37 | | | |

The unique design of the Double Flanged Trough adds considerably to its strength and structural rigidity without adding to its weight. In addition, this construction provides an effective dust-tight seal when used with the "Barren" Flanged Cover. Double Flanged Troughs are available in sizes up to 24" and in gauges up to 10. They can be formed of stainless steel or other alloys. Nu-Weld end flanges are continuously jig-welded on each end to assure alignment and tight connecting joints. If supporting feet are needed, they are spaced at the flange joints. Trough saddles are also available, see page 56.



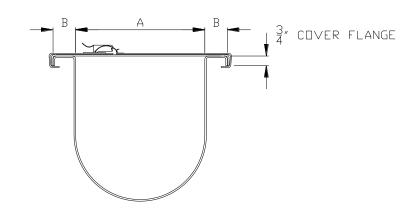


Barren Flanged Covers

| | DIMENSIONS IN INCHES AND AVERAGE WEIGHTS IN POUNDS | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|--|-----------|----------------------|------------------------|---------|---------|-----------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Size of Conveyer | | "BARRON" | COVER COMPL | ETE WITH CLAN | IPS AND | GASKET | | "BARRON" CLAMPS ONLY | | | | | |
| | Gauge of Steel | Site Code | 5 ft. Part Number | 10 ft. Part Number | А | В | Wgt. Per ft. | Part Number | | | | | |
| 4 | 16 | 4BC16 | 2 | 320-0227 | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 16 | 6BC16 | 310-3033 | 310-3124 | 7 | 1 1/2 | 2.5 | 320-0334 | | | | | |
| 9 | 14 | 9BC14 | 310-3181 | 310-3231 | 10 | 1 7/8 | 4 | 320-0441 | | | | | |
| 10 | 14 | 10BC14 | 310-0617 | 3103348 | 11 | 1 7/8 | 4.2 | 320-0557 | | | | | |
| | | | 6 Ft. Part Numb. | .12 Ft. Part Number | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | 14 | 12BC14 | 310-3355 | 310-3454 | 13 | 2 5/16 | 5 | 320-0664 | | | | | |
| 14 | 14 | 14BC14 | 310-1185 | 310-3561 | 15 | 2 5/16 | 5.5 | 320-0771 | | | | | |
| 16 | 14 | 16BC14 | 6 | 320-0888 | | | | | | | | | |
| 18 | 12 | 18BC12 | 310-1409 | 310-3785 | 19 | 2 13/16 | 9.5 | 320-0995 | | | | | |
| 20 | 12 | 20BC12 | 310-1508 | 310-3892 | 21 | 2 13/16 | 10.2 | 320-1217 | | | | | |

The Barron Cover is designed for use with a double flanged trough.

It is not weather-tight but the gaskets between the cover and trough and under the Barren clamps do provide a degree of weather protection. For greater protection battens can be mounted lapping the cover joints. The cover should then be bolted or screw clamped. Flanged covers can also be used with angle troughs in which case they should be bolted or screw clamped.





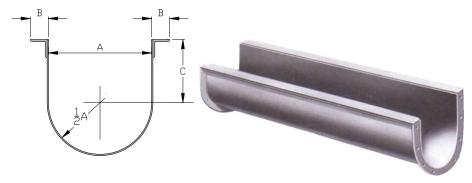




Angle Trough

| | | DIME | ENSIONS IN INCHE | S AND AVERAGE | WEIGHTS IN P | OUNDS | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|---|---|--|----------------------------|-------|------------------------|--------|
| Size Of Conveyor | Trough Thickness | Size Code | 5 Ft. Part Number | 10 Ft. Part Number | Wgt. Per Ft. | А | B Size of Angles | С |
| 4 | 14 | 4AT14 | 305-1315 | 305-1323 | 7 | 5 | 1 1/4" x 1 1/4" x 3/16 | 3 5/8 |
| 6 | 14 10 3/16 | 6AT14 6AT10 6AT07 | 305-1521 305-1638 305-1695 | 305-1547 305-1653 305-1703 | 9 12 15 | 7 | 1 1/4" x 1 1/4" x 3/16 | 4 1/2 |
| 9 | 14 12 10 3/16 1/4 | 9AT14 9AT12 9AT10 9AT07 9AT03 | 305-1 745 305-1828 305-1901 305-2057 305-2149 | 305-1760 305-1877 305-1984 305-2099 305-2156 | 11 14 17 22 27 | 10 | 1 1/2" x 1 1/2" x 3/16 | 6 1/8 |
| 10 | 14 12 3/16 | 10AT14 10AT12 10AT07 | 305-2180 305-2289 305-2404 | 305-2206 305-2313 305-2420 | 12 15 23 | 11 | 1 1/2" x 1 1/2" x 3/16 | 6 3/8 |
| 4 | 14 | 4AT14 | 305-1315 6 Ft. Part Number | 305-1323 12 Ft. Part Number | 7 | 5 | 1 1/4" x 1 1/4" x 3/16 | 3 5/8 |
| 12 | 12 10 3/16 1/4 | 12AT12 12AT10 12AT07 12AT03 | 305-3972 305-4087 305-4137 305-4251 | 305-3964 305-4079 305-4186 305-4293 | 19 22 28 36 | 13 | 2 x 2 x 3/16 | 7 3/4 |
| 14 | 12 10 3/16 1/4 | 14AT12 14AT10 14AT07 14AT03 | 305-0994 305-4459 305-4608 305-4681 | 305-4400 305-4517 305-4624 305-4731 | 21 25 32 41 | 15 | 2 X 2 X 3/16 | 9 1/4 |
| 16 | 12 10 3/16 1/4 | 16AT12 16AT10 16AT07 16AT03 | 305-1109 305-4905 305-5027 305-5142 | 305-4848 305-4954 305-5068 305-5175 | 23 28 36 46 | 17 | 2 X 2 X 3/16 | 10 5/8 |
| 18 | 12 10 3/16 1/4 | 18AT12 18AT10 18AT07 18AT03 | 305-5241 305-5274 305-5381 305-5480 | 305-5258 305-5282 305-5399 305-5506 | 28 34 43 54 | 19 | 2 1/2 X 2 1/2 X 1/4 | 12 1/8 |
| 20 | 10 3/16 1/4 | 20AT10 20AT07 20AT03 | 305-5589 305-5688 305-5803 | 305-5613 305-5720 305-5837 | 37 47 60 | 21 | 2 1/2 X 2 1/2 X 1/4 | 13 1/2 |
| 24 | 10 3/16 1/4 | 24AT10 24AT07 24AT03 | 305-5902 305-6009 305-6116 | 305-5944 305-6058 305-6165 | 42 55 70 | 25 | 2 1/2 X 2 1/2 X 1/4 | 16 1/2 |

Angle Trough is fitted with structural steel angles along the top edge of the trough to provide excellent strength and rigidity in all trough sizes and gauges. "Nu-Weld" end flanges are continuously jig-welded to each end to assure alignment and tight connecting joints. Angle Trough can be formed of hot rolled steel, stainless steel or other alloys in all sizes and gauges, and may be hot dip galvanized. Trough modification such as a perforated bottom, a drop bottom for sanitary installations, jacketing for heating or cooling, etc., are available. Although normally furnished with a Tite-Seal Cover other types such as the Dome, Flanged, Hip Roof, etc., are available (see page 54). If supporting feet are needed, they are mounted at the flange joints. Trough saddles are also available, see page 56.



Page 50

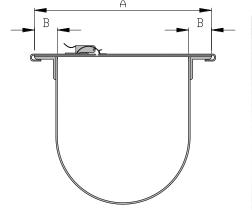


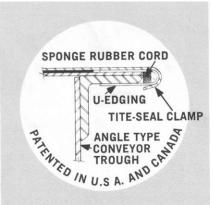
Tite-Seal Covers

| | DIMENSIONS IN INCHES AND AVERAGE WEIGHTS IN POUNDS | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|--|--------------|----------------------|------------------------|------------|----------|-----------------|--------------------------|----------------|----------------|--|
| Size of Conveyer | | TITE-SEAL CO | OVER COMPLETE | WITH CLAMPS AN | D "U" EDGI | NG | | TITE-SEAL CLAMPS ONLY | "U" EDG | ING ONLY | |
| | Gauge of Steel | Size Code | 5 ft. Part Number | 10 ft. Part Number | А | В | Wgt. Per ft. | Part Number | Size Number | Part Number | |
| 4 | 16 | 4TS16 | 1.6 | 322-0225 | 1 | 330-0142 | | | | | |
| 6 | 16 | 6TS16 | 2.0 | 322-0332 | 1 | 330-0142 | | | | | |
| 9 | 14 | 9TS14 | 3.4 | 322-0449 | 1 | 330-0142 | | | | | |
| 10 | 14 | 10TS14 | 312-0508 | 312-2348 | 14 1/4 | 1 1/2 | 3.7 | 322-0555 | 1 | 330-0142 | |
| | | | 6 Ft. Part Numb. | .12 Ft. Part Number | | | | | | | |
| 12 | 14 | 12TS14 | 312-1027 | 312-2454 | 17 1/4 | 2 | 4.6 | 322-0662 | 1 | 330-0217 | |
| 14 | 14 | 14TS14 | 312-1183 | 312-2561 | 19 1/4 | 2 | 5.2 | 322-0779 | 1 | 330-0217 | |
| 16 | 14 | 16TS14 | 312-1274 | 312-2678 | 21 1/4 | 2 | 5.8 | 322-0886 | 1 | 330-0217 | |
| 18 | 12 | 18TS12 | 8.7 | 322-0993 | 2 | 330-0357 | | | | | |
| 20 | 12 | 20TS12 | 312-1506 | 312-2892 | 26 1/4 | 2 1/2 | 9.5 | 322-1108 | 2 | 330-0357 | |
| 24 | 12 | 24TS12 | 312-1621 | 312-2900 | 30 1/4 | 2 1/2 | 11.1 | 322-1215 | 2 | 330-0357 | |

^{*} For trough thickness 16 Ga. through 10 Ga. For use with trough thickness of 3/16" through 1/4" increase 1/4".

Tite-Seal Covers are designed for - use with Angle Trough. They provide a high degree of dust protection. The flat cover is held securely in place by a. continuous formed steel "U" edging along both sides of the trough. This "U" edging is fitted with sponge rubber and seals the cover to the trough. Tite-Seal quick-release cover clamps hold the entire assembly in place and yet allow quick access to the trough interior. A gasket attached to the underside of the cover clamp seals the joint between lengths of cover





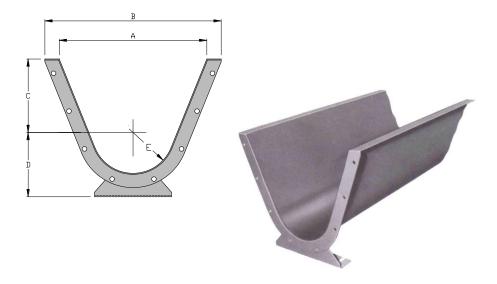




Flared Trough

| Size Of Conveyor | Trough Thickness | Size Code | Part Number 10 Ft. | Α | В | С | D | E | Wgt. Per Foot |
|------------------------|---------------------|--------------|-----------------------|----|--------|--------|--------|--------|------------------|
| 6 | 14 | 6FT14 | 308-0223 | 14 | 16 5/8 | 7 | 5 5/8 | 3 1/2 | 8 |
| | 3/16 | 6FT07 | 308-0330 | 14 | 16 5/8 | 7 | 5 5/8 | 3 1/2 | 19 |
| 9 | 14 | 9FT14 | 308-0447 | 18 | 21 1/2 | 9 | 7 7/8 | 5 | 11 |
| | 10 | 9FT10 | 308-0553 | 18 | 21 1/2 | 9 | 7 7/8 | 5 | 19 |
| | 3/16 | 9FT07 | 308-0660 | 18 | 21 1/2 | 9 | 7 7/8 | 5 | 26 |
| | 1/4 | 9FT03 | 308-0777 | 18 | 21 1/2 | 9 | 7 7/8 | 5 | 34 |
| | | | Part Number 12 Ft. | | | | | | |
| 12 | 12 | 12FT12 | 308-0884 | 22 | 26 1/2 | 10 | 9 5/8 | 6 1/2 | 21 |
| | 10 | 12FT10 | 308-0991 | 22 | 26 1/2 | 10 | 9 5/8 | 6 1/2 | 27 |
| | 3/16 | 12FT07 | 308-1106 | 22 | 26 1/2 | 10 | 9 5/8 | 6 1/2 | 37 |
| | 1/4 | 12FT03 | 308-1213 | 22 | 26 1/2 | 10 | 9 5/8 | 6 1/2 | 49 |
| 14 | 12 | 14FT12 | 308-1320 | 24 | 28 1/2 | 11 | 10 7/8 | 7 1/2 | 23 |
| | 10 | 14FT10 | 308-1437 | 24 | 28 1/2 | 11 | 10 7/8 | 7 1/2 | 30 |
| | 3/16 | 14FT07 | 308-1544 | 24 | 28 1/2 | 11 | 10 7/8 | 7 1/2 | 41 |
| | 1/4 | 14FT03 | 308-1650 | 24 | 28 1/2 | 11 | 10 7/8 | 7 1/2 | 55 |
| 16 | 12 | 16FT12 | 308-1767 | 28 | 32 1/2 | 11 1/2 | 12 | 8 1/2 | 26 |
| | 10 | 16FT10 | 308-1874 | 28 | 32 1/2 | 11 1/2 | 12 | 8 1/2 | 33 |
| | 3/16 | 16FT07 | 308-1981 | 28 | 32 1/2 | 11 1/2 | 12 | 8 1/2 | 44 |
| | 1/4 | 16FT03 | 308-2096 | 28 | 32 1/2 | 11 1/2 | 12 | 8 1/2 | 59 |
| 18 | 10 | 18FT10 | 308-2203 | 31 | 36 1/2 | 12 1/8 | 13 3/8 | 9 1/2 | 36 |
| | 3/16 | 18FT07 | 308-2310 | 31 | 36 1/2 | 12 1/8 | 13 3/8 | 9 1/2 | 49 |
| | 1/4 | 18FT03 | 308-2427 | 31 | 36 1/2 | 12 1/8 | 13 3/8 | 9 1/2 | 65 |
| 20 | 10 | 20FT10 | 308-2534 | 34 | 39 1/2 | 13 1/2 | 15 | 10 1/2 | 38 |
| | 3/16 | 20FT07 | 308-2641 | 34 | 39 1/2 | 13 1/2 | 15 | 10 1/2 | 52 |
| | 1/4 | 20FT03 | 308-2757 | 34 | 39 1/2 | 13 1/2 | 15 | 10 1/2 | 69 |
| | ., . | | | | | | j | | |
| 24 | 10 | 24FT10 | 308-2864 | 40 | 45 1/2 | 16 1/2 | 18 1/8 | 12 1/2 | 44 |
| | 3/16 | 24FT07 | 308-2971 | 40 | 45 1/2 | 16 1/2 | 18 1/8 | 12 1/2 | 60 |
| | 1/4 | 24FT03 | 308-3086 | 40 | 45 1/2 | 16 1/2 | 18 1/8 | 12 1/2 | 79 |

The Flared Trough is designed to allow the standard 1/2" clearance between the screw and the trough bottom. The flared sides of the trough improve the feeding and conveying action particularly on materials that are not entirely freeflowing or material in large slabs or pieces. The top edges are flanged to provide cover support and Nu-Weld steel end flanges are continuously jig-welded to each end to assure alignment and tight joints. Where conditions require special construction, Flared Troughs may be furnished in stainless steel, Monel or other alloys. Covers are usually bolted on or furnished with screw or spring clamps and may be flat for interior or hip roof for exterior installations.





Special Trough Designs

Channel Trough



Channel Trough is made with a separate rolled or formed steel bottom for use where severe abrasion or corrosion factors require frequent trough replacements. The bottom is bolted to the structural steel side channels making a very rigid unit that can be used where trough supports are necessarily widely spaced.

Jacketed Trough



Jacketed troughs are not designed or constructed to be pressure vessels.

The Jacketed Trough is used to carry an agent for heating, cooling or drying the material while it is being conveyed. A former jacket is continuously welded to a standard trough. This trough may be built to various standards; therefore, please consult our staff engineers before ordering.

Dust Seal Trough

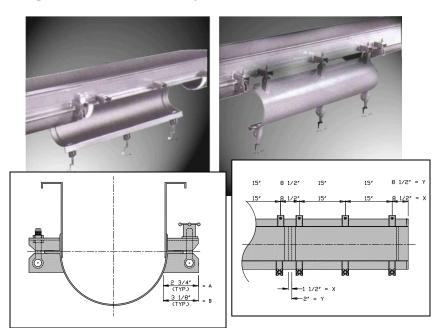
Dust Seal Troughs are formed with "Z" bars along the top sides and channels across the top width. This forms a continuous pocket into which the flanged (all four sides) cover fits. This pocket can then be filled with sand, sponge rubber or the material being conveyed, to provide a dust-tight seal that will allow quick access to the trough interior.



Tite-Seal™ Drop Bottom Trough

The Tite-Seal Drop Bottom Trough is designed to facilitate quick access to the Screw Conveyor and trough interior where frequent cleaning is required to combat infestation and contamination or build-up of some materials. The trough is equipped with a hinged bottom section that swings open when the clamps are disengaged. The edges of the opening are gasketed to seal when closed. The Tite-Seal Drop Bottom Trough may be of single or double flanged type construction and fitted with your choice of cover.

- $\hfill \Box$ Hinge side and latch side are adjustable to secure seal.
- □ Product pressure points are reinforced to prevent leakage.
- □ Drop bottom fits standard troughs of 10 Ga. and heavier thickness.



A = Dimensions for 6", 9", 10" and 12" units B = All larger sizes

X = Dimensions for 6", 9", 10" and 12" units. Y = Dimensions for 12", 14", 16", 18", 20", and 24" units.



Components

Additional Trough Covers & Shrouds

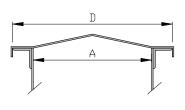
| | | DIME | NSIO | NS IN | INCHES | INCHES AND AVERAGE WEIGHTS IN POUN | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------|----|--------|--------|--------|
| Diameter | SEMI-FI | LANGED FLA | T COVE | R | HIP | ROOF COVER | SHROUDS | | | | | | | | |
| Of Conveyo r | 5 Ft. Part Number | 10 Ft. Part Number | Weigh t Per Foot | Gauge of Steel | 5 Ft. Part Number | 10 Ft. Part Number | Weight Per Foot | Lengt h | Part Number | Gaug e of Steel | Weight | Α | В | С | D |
| 4" | 314-0167 | 314-0225 | 1.6 | 16 | 316-0173 | 316-0223 | 2 | 8" | 318-0254 | 12 | 3.8 | 5 | 3 5/8 | 8 5/8 | 8 1/4 |
| 6" | 314-0274 | 314-0332 | 2.0 | 16 | 316-0306 | 316-0330 | 2.5 | 12" | 318-0023 | 12 | 7.5 | 7 | 4 1/2 | 10 1/2 | 10 |
| 9" | 314-0381 | 314-0449 | 3.4 | 14 | 316-0579 | 316-0553 | 4 | 18" | 318-0049 | 10 | 20.5 | 10 | 6 1/8 | 14 1/2 | 13 3/4 |
| 10" | 314-0613 | 314-0662 | 3.7 | 14 | 316-0629 | 316-0660 | 4.2 | 20" | 318-0544 | 10 | 24.0 | 11 | 6 3/8 | 15 1/4 | 14 3/4 |
| | 6 Ft. Part Number | 12 Ft. Part Number | | | 6 Ft. Part Number | 12 Ft. Part Number | | | | | | | | | |
| 12" | 314-0688 | 314-0779 | 4.6 | 14 | 316-0751 | 316-1106 | 5 | 24" | 318-0080 | 10 | 35 | 13 | 7 3/4 | 18 1/8 | 17 5/8 |
| 14" | 314-0803 | 314-0886 | 5.2 | 14 | 316-0850 | 316-1213 | 5.5 | 28" | 318-0767 | 10 | 49 | 15 | 9 1/4 | 20 1/8 | 19 5/8 |
| 16" | 314-0936 | 314-0993 | 5.8 | 14 | 316-0959 | 316-1320 | 6 | 32" | 318-0841 | 10 | 65 | 17 | 10 5/8 | 22 1/8 | 21 5/8 |
| 18" | 314-1041 | 314-1108 | 8.7 | 12 | 316-1023 | 316-1437 | 9.5 | 36" | 318-0981 | 10 | 85 | 19 | 12 1/8 | 25 1/8 | 24 5/8 |
| 20" | 314-1157 | 314-1215 | 9.5 | 12 | 316-1502 | 316-1544 | 10.2 | 40" | 318-1096 | 10 | 105 | 21 | 13 1/2 | 27 1/8 | 26 5/8 |
| 24" | 314-1264 | 314-1322 | 11.1 | 12 | 316-1635 | 316-1650 | 11.2 | 48" | 318-1203 | 10 | 153 | 25 | 16 1/2 | 31 1/8 | 30 5/8 |

SEMI-FLANGED COVERS

C A B B

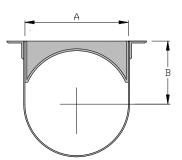
Semi-Flanged covers are flat covers with a slight crimp on both sides for greater strength and rigidity. They can be fastened by bolts, spring or screw clamps. They are not considered weather-proof but through the addition of gaskets and battens at the cover joints a reasonably tight construction can be obtained.

HIP ROOF COVERS



Hip Roof covers are intended for outdoor applications. The cover is flanged down on both sides and fitted with battens at the cover joints. Rubber gaskets are usually furnished all around. Fastening is usually by bolting but screw clamps can also be supplied.

SHROUDS



Shrouds are incorporated in feeder conveyors to baffle the flow of material. Shrouds are also designed to fit inside a standard trough to create a tubular effect for inclined operation. Covers of any construction are then used over shrouds as required.

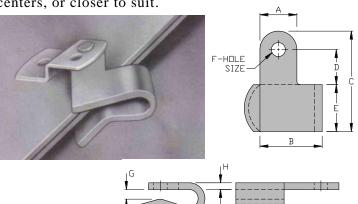
Note: Standard designs are not intended to be weather, rain, air, or pressure tight. For special design requirements, contact your nearest sales office



Trough Cover Clamps

Spring Cover Clamp

Steel Spring Cover Clamps are commonly used to fasten flat or semi-flanged covers to the conveyor trough. For dust-tight applications, they may also be fitted over a gasketed cover. Spring Cover Clamps are usually located on 2'6" centers, if gasketed, 15" centers, or closer to suit.

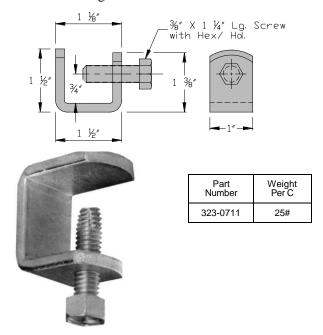


| Size Code | Part Number | А | В | С | D | Е | F | G | Ħ | Wgt. Per C |
|--------------|----------------|-------|---------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|------|---------------|
| 1SC | 325-0669 | 7/8 | 15/16 | 2 7/8 | 1 3/16 | 1 1/4 | 9/32 | 5/32" | 3/16 | 34 |
| 2SC | 325-1105 | 1 1/8 | 1 15/16 | 3 1/4 | 1 1/8 | 1 ½ | 13/32 | 1/4" | 3/16 | 51 |

^{*} Part Numbers shown are for clamps for riveting to side angle of trough, if to include bracket for welding to cover as pictured add suffix "B"

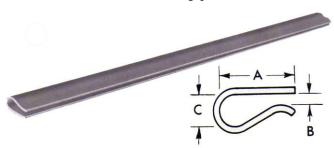
Screw Cover Clamp

Screw Clamps may be used for flat or other special trough covers and are usually located on 30" centers or if gasketed, 15" centers, or closer to suit. Screw Clamps are also often used to clamp the bottom of drop bottom troughs.



Continuous Cover Clamps

The Continuous Cover Clamp is a heavy-gauge spring clamp furnished in 5' lengths. It is ideally suited to fastening a flat cover to the conveyor trough or for fastening a drop-bottom or quick-opening trough or casing section. The Continuous Clamp can be supplied in black iron or stainless steel, with or without locking pins on the ends.



| Size Code | Part Number | A | В | O | Weight Each |
|---------------------|----------------|-------|------|-----|----------------|
| 4CC 5'-0" Length | 323-0554 | 1 1/4 | 3/16 | 1/2 | 6 |

Quick-Release Clamps

See pages 49 and 51 for "Barron" and "Tite-Seal" cover clamps.





Supporting Feet and Saddles

| | | | DIME | ENSION | S IN I | NCHES A | AND | AVE | RAGE | WEI | GHT | S IN F | OUI | NDS | | | | | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------|----------------|--------|----------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|------|--------|------|--------|-------|---------|-----|------|-----|
| Diameter | NU-WE | LD END FL | ANGE | SUPPOR | _ | SADD | LE | | | | | | | | | | | N | 1 |
| of Conveyor | Part No. Light Trough | Part No.● Heavy Trough | Wgt. | Part Number | Wgt. | Part Number | Wgt. | А | В | С | D | E | F | G | Н | J | L | Size | No. |
| 4 | 332-0223 | | 1 1/2 | 335-0147 | 1 1/2 | 337-0145 | 1 1/2 | 5 1/4 | 8 | 3 5/8 | 3/16 | 4 5/8 | 3/16 | 5 3/4 | 7/8 | 1 1/2 | 3/8 | 3/8 | 6 |
| 6 | 332-0330 | 332-1757 | 2 | 335-0212 | 2 | 337-0210 | 2 | 7 1/4 | 9 3/4 | 4 1/2 | 3/16 | 5 5/8 | 3/16 | 8 1/8 | 7/8 | 1 1/2 | 3/8 | 3/8 | 6 |
| 9 | 332-0447 | 332-1874 | 3 | 335-0287 | 4 1/2 | 337-0285 | 4 1/2 | 10 1/4 | 13 1/2 | 6 1/8 | 3/16 | 77/8 | 3/16 | 9 3/8 | 15/16 | 2 1/2 | 1/2 | 3/8 | 8 |
| 10 | 332-0553 | 332-1981 | 4 | 335-0352 | 5 | 337-0350 | 5 | 11 1/4 | 14 1/2 | 6 3/8 | 3/16 | 8 7/8 | 3/16 | 9 1/2 | 19/16 | 2 11/16 | 1/2 | 3/8 | 8 |
| 12 | 332-0660 | 332-2096 | 5 | 335-0428 | 6 | 337-0426 | 6 | 13 1/4 | 17 1/4 | 7 3/4 | 1/4 | 9 5/8 | 3/16 | 12 1/4 | 1 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 5/8 | 1/2 | 8 |
| 14 | 332-0777 | 332-2203 | 6 1/2 | 335-0493 | 7 | 337-0491 | 7 | 15 1/4 | 19 1/4 | 9 1/4 | 1/4 | 10 7/8 | 1/4 | 131/2 | 1 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 5/8 | 1/2 | 8 |
| 16 | 332-0884 | 332-2310 | 7 1/2 | 335-0568 | 7 1/2 | 337-0566 | 8 | 17 1/4 | 21 1/4 | 10 5/8 | 1/4 | 12 | 1/4 | 14 7/8 | 1 3/4 | 3 | 5/8 | 5/8 | 8 |
| 18 | 332-1320 | 332-1320 | 10 1/2 | 335-0634 | 9 1/2 | 337-0632 | 10 | 19 1/4 | 24 1/4 | 12 1/8 | 1/4 | 13 3/8 | 1/4 | 16 | 1 3/4 | 3 | 5/8 | 5/8 | 10 |
| 20 | 332-1437 | 332-1437 | 11 1/2 | 335-0709 | 12 1/2 | 337-0707 | 13 | 21 1/4 | 26 1/4 | 13 1/2 | 1/4 | 15 | 1/4 | 19 1/4 | 2 | 3 1/2 | 3/4 | 5/8 | 10 |
| 24 | 332-1544 | 332-1544 | 13 1/2 | 335-0774 | 14 1/2 | 337-0772 | 15 | 25 1/4 | 30 1/4 | 16 1/2 | 1/4 | 18 1/8 | 1/4 | 20 | 2 1/4 | 4 | 3/4 | 5/8 | 12 |

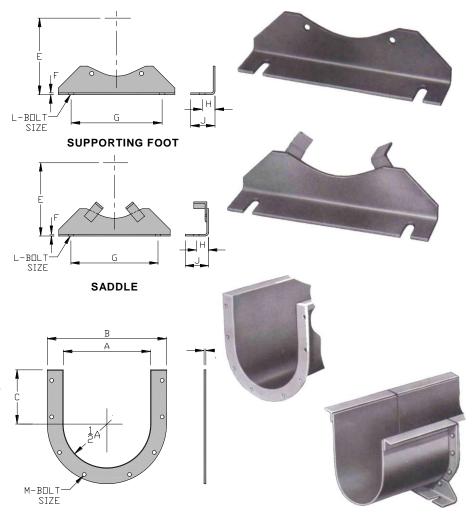
[•] When ordering for conveyor trough 3/16" thick or heavier, show part number and specify "for heavy trough".

Supporting feet provide the means of aligning and fastening the trough to the floor or existing structure at the trough joints. The trough end height is accurately maintained and the feet permit the removal of a trough end without disturbing the entire unit.

Saddles are used to support the trough between the trough sections and fasten to the floor or existing structures. The total height from the floor is the same as for a trough end with feet.

Flanges

Nu-Weld End Flanges are made of heavy-gauge steel to assure a close accurate fit with the conveyor trough and the trough ends or the following end flange. Bolt holes are jig-punched to assure accurate alignment.

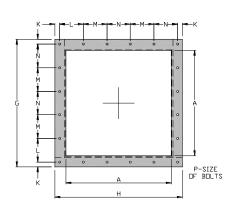




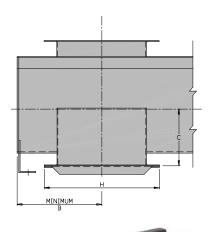
Feed and Discharge Spouts

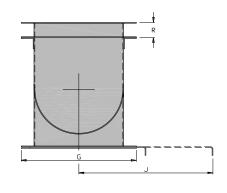
| | | DIMEN | ISION | IS IN IN | CHE | S AN | D AVI | ERAG | E WE | EIGHT | SIN | POUI | NDS | | | |
|----------------|-------------|----------------------|----------|----------------------|-----------------|----------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------|----------------|
| Diameter | Gauge | Withou HAND SLI | - | With | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| of Conveyor | Of Steel | Part∙ Number | Wgt. | Part Number | Wgt. | A | В | С | G-H | J | К | L | М | N | P | R |
| 4 | 14 | 342-0148 | 2 | 342-1823 | 6 | 5 | 4 1/2 | 3 3/4 | 7 1/2 | 11 1/8 | 3/8 | 2 1/4 | | 2 1/4 | 1/4 | 1 1/8 |
| 6 | 14 | 342-0213 | 4 | 342-1898 | 10 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 10 | 14 1/8 | 2/3 | 2 | | 3 | 3/8 | 1 3/8 |
| 9 | 14 10 | 342-0353 342-0429 | 7 12 | 342-1963 342-2037 | 16 21 | 10 10 | 8 8 | 7 1/8 7 1/8 | 13 13 | 18 3/4 18 384 | 1/2 1/2 | 4 4 | | 4 4 | 3/8 3/8 | 2 2 |
| 10 | 14 10 | 342-0494 342-0569 | 8 14 | 342-2102 342-2177 | 19 25 | 11 11 | 9 9 | 7 7/8 7 7/8 | 14 1/4 14 1/4 | 20 1/8 20 1/8 | 5/8 5/8 | 4 4 | | 4 3/8 4 3/8 | 3/8 3/8 | 2 1/4 2 1/4 |
| 12 | 12 3/16 | 342-0635 342-0700 | 15 27 | 342-2243 342-2318 | 33 45 | 13 13 | 10 1/2 10 1/2 | 8 7/8 8 7/8 | 17 1/4 17 1/4 | 24 1/2 24 1/2 | 7/8 7/8 | 5 1/8 5 1/8 | | 5 1/4 5 1/4 | 3/8 3/8 | 2 1/4 2 1/4 |
| 14 | 12 3/16 | 342-0775 342-0841 | 19 34 | 342-2383 342-2458 | 41 56 | 15 15 | 11 1/2 11 1/2 | 10 1/8 10 1/8 | 19 1/4 19 1/4 | 27 5/8 27 5/8 | 7/8 7/8 | 3 1/2 3 1/2 | 3 1/2 3 1/2 | 3 1/2 3 1/2 | 3/8 3/8 | 2 1/2 2 1/2 |
| 16 | 12 3/16 | 342-0916 342-0981 | 23 38 | 342-2524 342-2599 | 49 64 | 17 17 | 13 1/2 13 1/2 | 11 1/8 11 1/8 | 21 1/4 21 1/4 | 30 3/4 30 3/4 | 7/8 7/8 | 3 3/4 3 3/4 | 4 4 | 4 4 | 3/8 3/8 | 2 1/2 2 1/2 |
| 18 | 12 3/16 | 342-1054 342-1120 | 30 52 | 342-2664 342-2730 | 64 86 | 19 19 | 14 1/2 14 1/2 | 12 3/8 12 3/8 | 24 1/4 24 1/4 | 33 3/4 33 3/4 | 1 1/8 1 1/8 | 47/16 47/16 | 4 3/8 4 3/8 | 4 3/8 4 3/8 | 1/2 1/2 | 2 3/4 2 3/4 |
| 20 | 12 3/16 | 342-1195 342-1260 | 34 59 | 342-2805 342-2870 | 84 109 | 21 21 | 15 1/2 15 1/2 | 13 3/8 13 3/8 | 26 1/4 26 1/4 | 36 3/4 36 3/4 | 1 1/8 1 1/8 | 4 7/8 4 7/8 | 4 3/4 4 3/4 | 4 3/4 4 3/4 | 1/2 1/2 | 2 3/4 2 3/4 |
| 24 | 12 3/16 | 342-1336 342-1401 | 44 76 | 342-2946 342-3019 | 108 140 | 25 25 | 17 1/2 17 1/2 | 15 3/8 15 3/8 | 30 1/4 30 1/4 | 42 7/8 42 7/8 | 1 1/8 1 1/8 | 5 5/8 5 5/8 | 5 5/8 5 5/8 | 5 1/2 5 1/2 | 1/2 1/2 | 3 3 |

Part Numbers shown apply to discharge spouts only.
 For feed spout indicate size & gauge EXAMPLE: one 12", 3/16" thk. feed spout or 14" 12 GA. feed spout.



Stub spouts with or without slide gates are fitted to conveyor trough or cover openings. The slide may be mounted on either a feed or discharge spout and may be operated parallel to the trough or at right angles, as required. Spouts of special dimensions, gauges and materials can be supplied to suit installation needs.











- 1. Discharge without slide.
- 2. Discharge with flat hand slide.
- 3. Plain discharge opening.
- 4. Feed spout without slide.
- 5. Plain feed opening.





Rack and Pinion Gates

| Diameter | Gauge | CURVED S | LIDE | | | | | | | G | | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|----------------|------|--------|--------|----------|--------|------|--------|-------|----------|----|----|--------|--------|
| of Conveyor | Of Steel | Part Number | Wgt. | Α | В | С | D | E | F | (Ga.) | Н | J | К | L | M |
| 6 | 14 | 350-0212 | 38 | 7 1/4 | 10 1/4 | 8 | 11 5/8 | 14 | 7 5/8 | 12 | 11 3/8 | 12 | 12 | 2 7/16 | 15 5/8 |
| | 12 | 350-0287 | 40 | 7 1/4 | 10 1/4 | 8 | 11 5/8 | 12 | 7 5/8 | 12 | 11 3/8 | 12 | 12 | 2 7/16 | 15 5/8 |
| 9 | 12 | 350-0352 | 48 | 10 1/4 | 13 1/4 | 9 1/2 | 13 1/8 | 12 | 9 1/8 | 12 | 12 15/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 7/16 | 20 1/8 |
| | 10 | 350-0428 | 53 | 10 1/4 | 13 1/4 | 9 1/2 | 13 1/8 | 10 | 9 1/8 | 12 | 12 15/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 7/16 | 20 1/8 |
| 10 | 12 | 350-0493 | 61 | 11 1/4 | 14 1/4 | 10 | 13 5/8 | 12 | 9 5/8 | 10 | 13 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 7/16 | 21 5/8 |
| | 10 | 350-0568 | 66 | 11 1/4 | 14 1/4 | 10 | 13 5/8 | 10 | 9 5/8 | 10 | 13 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 7/16 | 21 5/8 |
| 12 | 10 | 350-0634 | 81 | 13 1/4 | 17 1/4 | 11 | 15 5/8 | 10 | 10 5/8 | 10 | 14 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 7/16 | 24 5/8 |
| | 3/16 | 350-0709 | 94 | 13 1/4 | 17 1/4 | 11 | 15 5/8 | 3/16 | 10 5/8 | 10 | 14 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 7/16 | 24 5/8 |
| *14 | 10 | 350-0774 | 99 | 15 1/4 | 19 1/4 | 10 13/16 | 17 5/8 | 10 | 11 5/8 | 10 | 15 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 5/8 | 27 5/8 |
| | 3/16 | 350-0840 | 118 | 15 1/4 | 19 1/4 | 10 13/16 | 17 5/8 | 3/16 | 11 5/8 | 10 | 15 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 5/8 | 27 5/8 |
| *16 | 10 | 350-0915 | 115 | 17 1/4 | 21 1/4 | 11 13/16 | 20 5/8 | 10 | 12 5/8 | 10 | 16 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 5/8 | 30 5/8 |
| | 3/16 | 350-0980 | 138 | 17 1/4 | 21 1/4 | 11 13/16 | 20 5/8 | 3/16 | 12 5/8 | 10 | 16 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 5/8 | 30 5/8 |
| *18 | 10 | 350-1053 | 150 | 19 1/4 | 24 1/4 | 12 13/16 | 22 5/8 | 10 | 13 5/8 | 10 | 17 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 5/8 | 33 5/8 |
| | 3/16 | 350-1129 | 170 | 19 1/4 | 24 1/4 | 12 13/16 | 22 5/8 | 3/16 | 13 5/8 | 10 | 17 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 5/8 | 33 5/8 |
| *20 | 10 | 350-1194 | 160 | 21 1/4 | 26 1/4 | 13 7/8 | 24 5/8 | 10 | 14 5/8 | 3/16 | 18 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 5/8 | 36 5/8 |
| | 3/16 | 350-1269 | 183 | 21 1/4 | 26 1/4 | 13 7/8 | 24 5/8 | 3/16 | 14 5/8 | 3/16 | 18 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 5/8 | 36 5/8 |
| *24 | 10 | 350-1335 | 202 | 25 1/4 | 30 1/4 | 15 7/8 | 29 5/8 | 10 | 16 5/8 | 3/16 | 20 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 5/8 | 42 5/8 |
| | 3/16 | 350-1400 | 235 | 25 1/4 | 30 1/4 | 15 7/8 | 29 5/8 | 3/16 | 16 5/8 | 3/16 | 20 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 5/8 | 42 5/8 |

[•] These sizes furnished with double rack and pinions.

MAXIMUM SLIDE PROJECTION WHEN OPENED See page 57 for flange punching.

Curved Slide

Rack and Pinion discharge gates with curved slides have cut tooth racks welded to the curved slide plate. This engages a cut tooth pinion mounted on a pinion shaft. Operation of the gate is by means of a hand wheel as illustrated. Chain wheels with chain can be supplied if desired. Curved slides conform with the contour of the trough and eliminate all pockets that might trap the material in a spout above a flat slide.

These slides can also be power operated through electric motors or air or hydraulic cylinders. Consult our engineering department for details.



Page 58



Rack and Pinion Gates

| Diameter of | Gauge | FLAT SLI GATE | | | | | | | | G | | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|------------------|------|----|--------|---|--------|------|--------|-------|----------|----|----|---|--------|
| Conveyor | Of Steel | Part Number | Wgt. | Α | В | С | D | E | F | (Ga.) | Н | J | К | L | M |
| 4 | 14 | 350-1541 | 35 | 5 | 7 1/2 | 5 | 10 1/2 | 14 | 6 1/2 | 10 | 10 3/8 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 12 1/2 |
| 6 | 14 | 350-1681 | 41 | 7 | 10 | 5 | 11 1/2 | 14 | 7 1/2 | 10 | 11 3/8 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 15 1/2 |
| 9 | 14 | 350-1756 | 52 | 10 | 13 | 5 | 13 | 14 | 9 | 10 | 10 15/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 20 |
| | 10 | 350-1822 | 64 | 10 | 13 | 5 | 13 | 10 | 9 | 10 | 10 15/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 20 |
| 10 | 14 | 350-1897 | 56 | 11 | 14 1/4 | 5 | 13 1/2 | 14 | 9 1/2 | 10 | 13 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 21 1/2 |
| | 10 | 350-1962 | 70 | 11 | 14 1/4 | 5 | 13 1/2 | 10 | 9 1/2 | 10 | 13 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 21 1/2 |
| 12 | 12 | 350-2036 | 79 | 13 | 17 1/4 | 5 | 15 1/2 | 12 | 10 1/2 | 3/16 | 14 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 24 1/2 |
| | 3/16 | 350-2101 | 105 | 13 | 17 1/4 | 5 | 15 1/2 | 3/16 | 10 1/2 | 3/16 | 14 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 24 1/2 |
| *14 | 12 | 350-2176 | 94 | 15 | 19 1/4 | 5 | 17 1/2 | 12 | 11 1/2 | 3/16 | 15 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 27 1/2 |
| | 3/16 | 350-2242 | 125 | 15 | 19 1/4 | 5 | 17 1/2 | 3/16 | 11 1/2 | 3/16 | 15 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 27 1/2 |
| *16 | 12 | 350-2317 | 106 | 17 | 21 1/4 | 5 | 20 1/2 | 12 | 12 1/2 | 3/16 | 16 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 30 1/2 |
| | 3/16 | 350-2382 | 150 | 17 | 21 1/4 | 5 | 20 1/2 | 3/16 | 12 1/2 | 3/16 | 16 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 30 1/2 |
| *18 | 12 | 350-2457 | 131 | 19 | 24 1/4 | 5 | 22 1/2 | 12 | 13 1/2 | 3/16 | 17 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 33 1/2 |
| | 3/16 | 350-2523 | 147 | 19 | 24 1/4 | 5 | 22 1/2 | 3/16 | 13 1/2 | 3/16 | 17 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 33 1/2 |
| *20 | 12 | 350-2598 | 152 | 21 | 26 1/4 | 5 | 24 1/2 | 12 | 14 1/2 | 3/16 | 18 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 36 1/2 |
| | 3/16 | 350-2663 | 202 | 21 | 26 1/4 | 5 | 24 1/2 | 3/16 | 14 1/2 | 3/16 | 18 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 36 1/2 |
| *24 | 12 | 350-2739 | 176 | 25 | 30 1/4 | 5 | 29 1/2 | 12 | 16 1/2 | 3/16 | 20 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 42 1/2 |
| | 3/16 | 350-2804 | 240 | 25 | 30 1/4 | 5 | 29 1/2 | 3/16 | 16 1/2 | 3/16 | 20 7/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 42 1/2 |
| 4 | 14 | 350-1541 | 35 | 5 | 7 1/2 | 5 | 10 1/2 | 14 | 6 1/2 | 10 | 10 3/8 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 12 1/2 |
| 6 | 14 | 350-1681 | 41 | 7 | 10 | 5 | 11 1/2 | 14 | 7 1/2 | 10 | 11 3/8 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 15 1/2 |

[•] These sizes furnished with double rack and pinions.

MAXIMUM SLIDE PROJECTION WHEN DPENED

See page 57 for flange punching.

Flat Slide

Rack and Pinion discharge gates with flat slides have cut tooth racks welded to the slide plate. This engages a cut tooth pinion which is mounted on a pinion shaft. Operation of the gate is by means of a hand wheel, as illustrated, but chain wheels with chain can be supplied if desired. Flat slides allow operation in any one of the four positions if clearance is adequate. These slides can also be power operated through electric motors, air or hydraulic cylinders, Consult our engineering department for details.

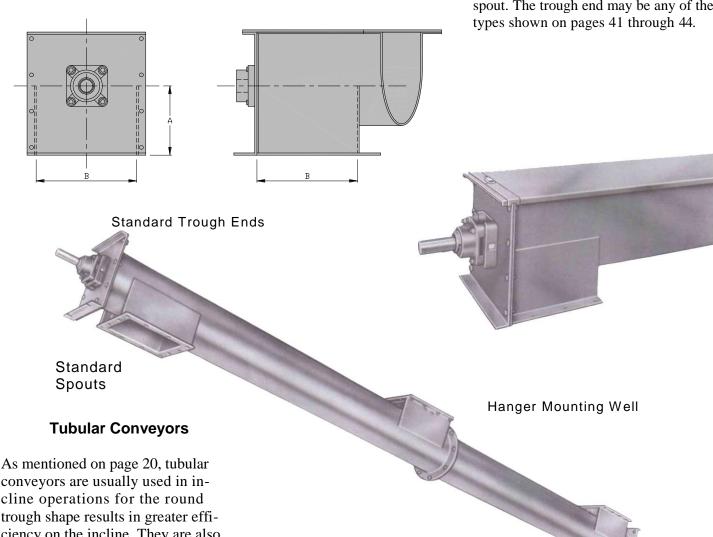




Flush End Discharge

| | DIN | MENSION | NS IN INCHES | | |
|----------------------------|-------|---------|----------------------------|--------|----|
| Diameter Of Conveyor | А | В | Diameter Of Conveyor | А | В |
| 4 | 3 3/4 | 5 | 14 | 10 1/8 | 15 |
| 6 | 5 | 7 | 16 | 11 1/8 | 17 |
| 9 | 7 1/8 | 10 | 18 | 12 3/8 | 19 |
| 10 | 7 7/8 | 11 | 20 | 13 3/8 | 21 |
| 12 | 8 7/8 | 13 | 24 | 15 3/8 | 25 |

A discharge assembly as shown on page 57 can be undesirable, if material has a tendency to build up between the edge of the discharge opening and the inside of the trough end plate at the extreme end of the conveyor. To overcome this, the spout can be mounted flush with the end of the trough and the trough end modified to act as the fourth side of the discharge spout. The trough end may be any of the types shown on pages 41 through 44.



As mentioned on page 20, tubular conveyors are usually used in incline operations for the round trough shape results in greater efficiency on the incline. They are also used when greater air tightness is desired as the cover joints are completely eliminated. The design pictured utilizes standard conveyor screw, hangers, trough ends, and spouts as shown in this catalog for

the greatest possible economy and availability. The housing, just as a "U" trough, is available in a wide range of steel thicknesses and can be made split for accessibility and drop bottom or top for cleaning.

Assembly Bolts



Coupling Bolts are normally "Tem-U-Lac" as pictured on page 34.

Assembly Bolts for hangers, trough flanges, trough ends, bolted covers and supporting feet are normally hex head machine bolts with lock washers and hex nuts.



| | | | | | CON | √EY | OR AND BO | LT S | SIZES | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------|----|-------------|----|-------------|-----|-------------|------|-------------|----|-------------|----|-------------|----|-------------|----|
| CONVEYOR | 4 x 1 | | 6 x 1 1/2 | | 9 x 1 1/2 | 2 | 9 x 2 | | 10 x 1 1/ | 2 | 10 x2 | | 12 x 2 | | 12 x 2 7/1 | 16 |
| PART | Bolt | No | Bolt | No | Bolt | No | Bolt | No | Bolt | No | Bolt | No | Bolt | No | Bolt | No |
| Conveyor Coupling | 3/8 x 2 1/8 | 4 | 1/2 x 3 | 4 | 1/2 x 3 | 4 | 5/8 x 3 5/8 | 4 | 1/2 x 3 | 4 | 5/8 x 3 5/8 | 4 | 5/8 x 3 5/8 | 4 | 5/8 x 4 3/8 | 4 |
| 326 Hanger | 3/8 x 1 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 |
| 216 Hanger | 3/8 x 1 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 |
| 220 Hanger | 3/8 x 1 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 4 |
| 226 Hanger | 3/8 x 1 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 |
| 230 Hanger | 3/8 x 1 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 4 |
| 260 Hanger | | | 3/8 x 1 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 4 |
| 270 Hanger | | | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 |
| Trough Flange | 3/8 x 1 | 6 | 3/8 x 1 | 6 | 3/8 x 1 | 8 | 3/8 x 1 | 8 | 3/8 x 1 | 8 | 3/8 x 1 | 8 | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 8 | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 8 |
| Trough End | 3/8 x 1 | 6 | 3/8 x 1 | 6 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 8 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 8 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 8 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 8 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 8 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 8 |
| Bolted Cover | 5/16 x 1 | 10 | 5/16 x 1 | 10 | 5/16 x 1 | 10 | 5/16 x 1 | 10 | 5/16 x 1 | 10 | 5/16 x 1 | 10 | 5/16 x 1 | 10 | 5/16 x 1 | 10 |
| Supporting Foot | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 2 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 2 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 2 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 2 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 2 | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 2 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 2 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 2 |

| | | | | | CON | √EY | OR AND BO | LT S | SIZES | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------|----|-------------|----|-------------|-----|-------------|------|-------------|----|-------------|----|-------------|----|-------------|----|
| CONVEYOR | 12 X 3 | | 14 x 2 7/1 | 6 | 14 x 3 | | 16 x 3 | | 18 x 3 | | 20 x 3 | | 20 x 3 7/1 | 6 | 24 x 2 7/1 | 16 |
| PART | Bolt | No | Bolt | No | Bolt | No | Bolt | No | Bolt | No | Bolt | No | Bolt | No | Bolt | No |
| Conveyor Coupling | 3/4 x 5 | 4 | 5/8 x 4 3/8 | 4 | 3/4 x 5 | 4 | 3/4 x 5 | 4 | 3/4 x 5 | 4 | 3/4 x 5 | 4 | 7/8 x 5 1/2 | 4 | 7/8 x 5 1/2 | 4 |
| 326 Hanger | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4 |
| 216 Hanger | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 3/4 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 3/4 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 3/4 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 4 |
| 220 Hanger | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4 |
| 226 Hanger | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 3/4 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 3/4 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 3/4 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 4 | 5/x x 1 3/4 | 4 | 5/x x 1 3/4 | 4 |
| 230 Hanger | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4 |
| 260 Hanger | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4 | | | | |
| 270 Hanger | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 3/4 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 3/4 | 4 | 1/2 x 1 3/4 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 4 | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 4 | | | | |
| Trough Flange | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 8 | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 8 | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 8 | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 8 | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 10 | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 10 | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 10 | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 12 |
| Trough End | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 8 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 8 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 8 | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 8 | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 10 | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 10 | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 10 | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 12 |
| Bolted Cover | 5/16 x 1 | 10 | 5/16 x 1 | 10 | 5/16 x 1 | 10 | 5/16 x 1 | 10 | 5/16 x 1 | 10 | 5/16 x 1 | 10 | 5/16 x 1 | 10 | 5/16 x 1 | 10 |
| Supporting Foot | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 2 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 2 | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 2 | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 2 | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 2 | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 2 | 5/8 x1 3/4 | 2 | 5/8 x1 3/4 | 2 |



Weights & Dimensions

PIPE SIZES NORMALLY USED IN ASSEMBLY OF CONVEYOR SCREW

STANDARD WEIGHT STEEL PIPE

| | | DIMENSIC | ONS IN INC | HES AND A | VERAGE V | VEIGHTS IN | N POUNDS | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| Nominal Pipe | [∆] ACTU | JAL SIZE | Wall Thickness | †Weight Per | Nominal Pipe | [∆] ACTU | AL SIZE | Wall Thickness | †Weight Per |
| Size | OD | ID | THICKHESS | Foot | Size | OD | ID | THICKHESS | Foot |
| 1/8 | .405 | .269 | .068 | .244 | 5 | 5.563 | 5.047 | .258 | 14.617 |
| 1/4 3/8 1/2 | .540 .675 | .364 .493 | .088 .091 | .424 .567 | 6 | 6.625 | 6.065 | .280 | 18.974 |
| 1/2 | .840 | .622 | .109 | .850 | *7 8 | 7.625 8.625 | 7.023 8.071 | .301 .277 | 23.544 24.696 |
| 3/4 1 1 1/4 | 1.050 1.315 1.660 | .824 1.049 1.380 | .113 .133 .140 | 1.130 1.678 2.272 | 8 *9 | 8.625 9.625 | 7.981 8.941 | .322 .342 | 28.554 33.907 |
| 1 1/2 | 1.900 | 1.610 | .145 | 2.717 | 10 10 | 10.750 10.750 | 10.192 10.136 | .279 .307 | 31.201 34.24 |
| 2 2 1/2 3 | 2.375 2.875 3.500 | 2.067 2.469 3.068 | .154 .203 .216 | 3.652 5.793 7.575 | 10 •11 | 10.750 11.750 | 10.020 11.000 | .365 .375 | 40.483 45.557 |
| 3 1/2 | 4.000 | 3.548 | .226 | 9.109 | 12 12 | 12.754 12.750 | 12.090 12.000 | .33 .375 | 43.773 49.562 |
| 4 * 4 1/2 | 4.500 5.000 | 4.026 4.506 | .237 .247 | 10.790 12.538 | _ | , | | | |

EXTRA HEAVY STEEL PIPE

| | | | | EXTRACTION | TOTELLTILE | | | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|------------------|
| | | DIMENSIO | DNS IN INC | HES AND A | VERAGE V | VEIGHTS IN | N POUNDS | | |
| Nominal Pipe | [∆] ACTU | JAL SIZE | Wall Thickness | †Weight Per | Nominal Pipe | [∆] ACTU | AL SIZE | Wall Thickness | †Weight Per |
| Size | OD | ID | THICKHESS | Foot | Size | OD | ID | THICKHESS | Foot |
| 1/8 | .405 | .215 | .095 | .314 | 5 | 5.563 | 4.813 | 0.375 | 20.778 |
| 1/4 3/8 1/2 | .540 .675 .840 | .302 .423 .546 | .119 .126 .147 | .535 .738 1.087 | 6 | 6.625 | 5.761 | 0.432 | 28.573 |
| 3/4 1 1 1/4 | 1.050 1.315 1.660 | .742 .957 1.278 | .154 .179 .191 | 1.473 2.171 2.996 | *7 8 | 7.625 8.625 | 6.625 7.625 | .500 .500 | 38.048 43.388 |
| 1 1/2 2 2 1/2 | 1.900 2.375 2.875 | 1.500 1.939 2.323 | .200 .218 .276 | 3.631 5.022 7.661 | *9 10 | 9.625 10.750 | 8.625 9.750 | .500 .500 | 48.728 54.735 |
| | | | | | *11 | 11.750 | 10.750 | .500 | 60.075 |
| 3 3 1/2 4 * 4 1/2 | 3.500 4.000 4.500 5.000 | 2.900 3.364 3.826 4.290 | .300 .318 .337 .355 | 10.252 12.505 14.983 17.611 | 12 | 12.750 | 11.750 | .500 | 65.415 |

^{*} These sizes are listed but not commonly used.

DOUBLE EXTRA HEAVY STEEL PIPE

| | | DIMENSIO | ONS IN INC | HES AND A | VERAGE V | VEIGHTS II | N POUNDS | | |
|---|---|---|--|--|----------------------------------|--|--|--------------------------------------|--|
| Nominal Pipe | [∆] ACTU | JAL SIZE | Wall Thickness | †Weight Per | Nominal Pipe | [∆] ACTU | AL SIZE | Wall Thickness | †Weight Per |
| Size | OD | ID | THICKHESS | Foot | Size | OD | ID | THICKHESS | Foot |
| 1/2 3/4 1 1 1/4 1 1/2 2 2 1/2 3 3 1/2 | .840 1.050 1.315 1.660 1.900 2.375 2.875 3.500 | .252 .434 .599 .896 1.100 1.503 1.771 2.300 2.728 | .294 .308 .358 .382 .400 .436 .552 | 1.714 2.440 3.659 5.214 6.408 9.029 13.695 18.583 22.850 | 4 *4 1/2 5 6 *7 8 | 4.500 5.000 5.563 6.625 7.625 8.625 | 3.152 3.580 4.063 4.897 5.875 6.875 | .674 .710 .750 .864 .875 | 27.541 32.530 38.552 53.160 63.079 72.424 |

^{*} These sizes are listed but not commonly used.

 $[\]Delta$ Subject to standard mill tolerance variations.

[†] Permissible variations in weight is plus or minus 5%.

 $[\]Delta$ Subject to standard mill tolerance variations.

[†] Permissible variations in weight is plus or minus 5%.



Weights & Dimensions

STANDARD SHEET GAUGES

| | DIME | NSIONS | IN INCH | ES AND | WEIGHT | S IN POUND | S PER SQUARE | FOOT | |
|-------|------------|--------------------------------------|---------|---------|------------------------------|---------------------|--------------|----------------------------|-------------|
| Gauge | | DSTEEL S STDREVIS | | (B' | HAM WIRE WG) IRON WIRE | Galvanized Sheet | | LESS SHEETS D U.S. STD. | |
| | Fractional | Decimal | Weight | Decimal | Weight | | Decimal | Chr. Iron | Chr. Nickel |
| 8 | 11/64 | 5/32 .1495 6.250 9/64 .1345 5.625 | | | 6.7320 | | | | |
| 9 | | | | .148 | 6.0384 | | | | |
| 10 | | | | .134 | 5.4672 | 5.781 | .1406 | 5.794 | 5.906 |
| 11 | 1/8 | .1196 | 5.000 | .120 | 4.8960 | 5.156 | .1250 | 5150 | 5.250 |
| 12 | 7/64 | .1046 | 4.375 | .109 | 4.4472 | 4.531 | .1094 | 4.506 | 4.594 |
| 13 | 3/32 | .0897 | 3.750 | .095 | 3.8760 | 3.906 | .0938 | 3.863 | 3.938 |
| 14 | 5/64 | .0747 | 3.125 | .083 | 3.3864 | 3.281 | .0781 | 3.219 | 3.281 |
| 15 | 9/128 | .0673 | 2.812 | .072 | 2.9376 | 2.969 | .0703 | 2.897 | 2.953 |
| 16 | 1/16 | .0598 | 2.500 | .065 | 2.6510 | 2.656 | .0625 | 2.575 | 2.625 |
| 17 | 9/160 | .0538 | 2.250 | .058 | 2.3664 | 2.406 | .0563 | 2.318 | 2.363 |
| 18 | 1/20 | .0478 | 2.000 | .049 | 1.9992 | 2156 | .0500 | 2.060 | 2.100 |
| 19 | 7/160 | .0418 | 1.750 | .042 | 1.7126 | 1.906 | .0438 | 1.803 | 1.838 |
| 20 | 3/80 | .0359 | 1.500 | .035 | 1.4280 | 1.656 | .0375 | 1.545 | 1575 |
| 21 | 11/320 | .0329 | 1.375 | .032 | 1.3056 | 1.531 | .0344 | 1.416 | 1.444 |
| 22 | 1/32 | .0299 | 1.250 | .028 | 1.1424 | 1.406 | .0313 | 1288 | 1.313 |
| 23 | 9/320 | .0269 | 1.125 | .025 | 1.0206 | 1.281 | .0281 | 1.159 | 1.181 |
| 24 | 1/40 | .0239 | 1.000 | .022 | .8970 | 1.156 | .0250 | 1030 | 1.050 |
| 25 | 7/320 | .0209 | .875 | .020 | .8160 | 1.031 | .0219 | 0.901 | 0.919 |
| 26 | 3/160 | .0179 | .750 | .018 | .7344 | .906 | .0188 | 0.773 | 0.788 |
| 27 | 11/640 | .0164 | .687 | .016 | .6528 | .844 | .0172 | 0.708 | 0.722 |
| 28 | 1/64 | .0149 | .625 | .014 | .5712 | .781 | .0156 | 0.644 | 0.656 |
| 29 | 9/640 | .0135 | .562 | .013 | .5304 | .719 | .0141 | 0.579 | 0.591 |
| 30 | 1/80 | .0120 | .500 | .012 | .4896 | .656 | .0125 | 0.515 | 0.525 |

WEIGHTS OF STEEL PLATES

| | | • • | | O | . • | | |
|-----------|--------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------|
| DIM | ENSIONS IN I | FRACTIONAL | INCHES AND | WEIGHTS IN | POUNDS PE | R SQUARE FO | TOC |
| | STEEL | PLATES | | | STAINLESS S | TEEL PLATES | |
| Thickness | Weight | Thickness | Weight | Thickness | Weight | Thickness | Weight |
| 3/16 | 7.65 | 1.125 | 45.90 | 3/16 | 8.295 | 0.4375 | 18.810 |
| 1/4 | 10.20 | 1.25 | 51,00 | 13/64 | 8.984 | 0.46875 | 20.155 |
| 5/16 | 12.75 | 1.375 | 56.10 | 7/32 | 9.677 | 0.5 | 21.498 |
| 3/8 | 15.30 | 1.5 | 61.20 | 15/64 | 10.369 | 0.5625 | 24.185 |
| 7/16 | 17.85 | 1.625 | 66.30 | 1/4 | 10.956 | 0.625 | 26.614 |
| 1/2 | 20.40 | 1.75 | 71.40 | 17/64 | 11.641 | 0.6875 | 29.276 |
| 9/16 | 22.95 | 2 | 81.60 | 9/32 | 12.442 | 0.75 | 31.937 |
| 5/8 | 25.50 | 2.25 | 91.80 | 5/16 | 13.437 | 0.8125 | 34.599 |
| 3/4 | 30.60 | 2.5 | 102.00 | 11/32 | 14.779 | 0.875 | 37.260 |
| 7/8 | 35.70 | 2.75 | 112.20 | 3/8 | 16.123 | 0.9375 | 39.922 |
| 1 | 40.80 | 3 | 122.40 | 13/32 | 17.467 | 1 1 | 42.582 |

WEIGHTS OF ROUND AND SQUARE STEEL BARS

| Size in Inches | Round • Weight in Lbs. | Square Weight in Lbs. | Size in Inches | Round • Weight in Lbs. | Square Weight in Lbs. | Size in Inches | Round • Weight in Lbs. | Square Weight in Lbs. |
|----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 3/16 | .904 | .120 | 1 1/8 | 3.380 | 4.303 | 3 | 24.03 | 30.60 |
| 7/32 | .1277 | .1620 | 1 3/16 | 3.766 | 4.795 | 3 1/4 | 28.21 | 35.91 |
| 1/4 | .167 | .213 | 1 1/4 | 4.172 | 5.313 | 3 1/2 | 32.71 | 41.65 |
| 9/32 | .2133 | .2676 | 1 5/16 | 4.600 | 5.857 | 3 3/4 | 37.55 | 47.81 |
| 5/16 | .261 | .332 | 1 3/8 | 5.049 | 6.428 | 4 | 42.73 | 54.40 |
| 11/32 | .3137 | .3992 | 1 7/16 | 5.518 | 7.026 | 4 1/4 | 48.23 | 61.41 |
| 3/8 | .376 | .478 | 1 1/2 | 6.008 | 7.650 | 4 1/2 | 54.07 | 68.85 |
| 13/32 | .4377 | .5562 | 1 9/16 | 6.519 | 8.301 | 4 3/4 | 60.25 | 76.71 |
| 7/16 | .511 | .651 | 1 5/8 | 7.051 | 8.978 | 5 | 66.76 | 85.00 |
| 1/2 | .668 | .850 | 1 3/4 | 8.178 | 10.413 | 5 1/4 | 73.60 | 93.71 |
| 9/16 | .845 | 1.076 | 1 7/8 | 9.388 | 11.953 | 5 1/2 | 80.78 | 102.85 |
| 5/8 | 1.043 | 1.328 | 2 | 10.681 | 13.600 | 5 3/4 | 88.29 | 112.41 |
| 11/16 | 1.262 | 1.607 | 2 1/8 | 12.058 | 15.353 | 6 | 96.13 | 122.40 |
| 3/4 | 1.502 | 1.913 | 2 1/4 | 13.519 | 17.213 | 6 1/2 | 112.82 | 143.65 |
| 13/16 | 1.763 | 2.245 | 2 3/8 | 15.062 | 19.178 | 7 | 130.85 | 166.60 |
| 7/8 | 2.044 | 2.603 | 2 1/2 | 16.690 | 21.250 | 7 1/2 | 150.21 | 191.25 |
| 15/16 | 2.347 | 2.988 | 2 5/8 | 18.400 | 23.428 | 8 | 170.90 | 217.60 |
| 1 | 2.670 | 3.400 | 2 3/4 | 20.195 | 25.713 | 8 1/2 | 192.93 | 245.65 |
| 1 1/16 | 3.015 | 3.838 | 2 7/8 | 22.072 | 28.103 | 9 | 216.30 | 275.40 |

AREAS AND VOLUMES

| Circumference of circle | = 3.1416xdiameter |
|--|--|
| Diameter of circle | =0.3183xcircumference |
| Side of a square of equal area | =0.8862xdiameter |
| Diameter of a circle of equal area | =1.1284xside of square |
| Area of a circle | =0.7854 x square of the diameter |
| Diameter of a circle | =1.1284 x square root of the area |
| Surface area of a sphere | = 3.1416 x square of the diameter |
| Volume of a sphere | =0.5236 x cube of diameter |
| Volume of cylinder | |
| or prism | =area of base x height |
| Volume of cone or pyramidVolume of the frustrum of | =1/3xarea of base x height |
| a cone or pyramidupper base + √ area of up | 0 (|
| Doubling the diameter of a pipe increases its volume diameter "n" times increases the volume "n2" or | e four times; generalizing, increasing the |





| nponents, Screw Conveyors | | Quick change Screws Redi change™ | |
|----------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------|-------|
| Bearings | | | |
| 39,40,46,47 | 20 | Shelf, bolt-on, trough end | |
| Hanger Transmission flange | | Shrouds | |
| Bolts | 34.61 | Spouts, feed and discharge | 57-6 |
| Assembly | * | Rack and Pinion gates | |
| Tem-U-Lac coupling 34 | 01 | Curved slide | |
| · • | | Flat side | |
| Clamps, cover | | Discharge with flat hard slide | |
| Barren | , | 3 | |
| Continuous | | Discharge without slide | |
| Quick release | , | Feed spout without slide | |
| Screw | | Plain discharge opening | |
| Spring | | Plain feed opening | |
| Tite-seal | 51, 55 | Rush end | 0 |
| Collars, internal, pipe bushings | 33 | Trough ends | 41-4 |
| | | 100 | 4 |
| Covers trough | 49, 51, | 101 | 4 |
| 54 | | 102 | 4 |
| Flanged | | 103 | |
| Semi-Flanged | | 104 | |
| Hip Roof | | 107 | |
| Tite-seal | 51 | 109 | |
| End thrusts | 46. | 110 | |
| 47 | -1 | 114 | |
| Chevron | 46 | 115 | |
| Hammond | | Flared | |
| Bronze washer | | | |
| | | Troughs | |
| Exacta-Flo | 18 | Angle | |
| Feet, supporting | 56 | Double Flanged | |
| | | Flared | |
| Flanges, Nu-Weld trough | 56 | Channel | |
| Hangers | 36-38 | Drop Bottom, Tite Seal™ | |
| • | | Dust Seal | |
| Flared | 39 | Jacketed | |
| Guards and chain casings | 21 | Tubular | |
| Lugs, Screw Conveyor end | 33 | Engineering | |
| Rigid-Flo | 20 | Conversion Factors | |
| Saddles, supporting | 56 | Drive arrangements | |
| Safety precautions | | Mechanical weights and dimensions | |
| Conveyor Screws | 25-33 | Screw Conveyor, Design Data | |
| Abrasion resistant | | Material analysis | |
| Corrosion resistant | 31 | Table No. 1 Maximum size of lump | |
| Helicoid | | Table No. 2 "D" factors | |
| Redi-change | 30 | Table No. 3 Horsepower Ratings | |
| Ribbon | | Table No. 4 Material classification. | 1 |
| Sectional (butt welded) | 26 | Table No. 5 Group component | |
| Sectional fighting | 28 | specifications | 1 |
| Special designs | | Table No. 6 Material tables | |
| Stainless steel | | Table No. 7 Capacity chart | 1 |
| Seals, trough end dust | | Table No. 8 Determining the "Hand | |
| Packing | | Table No. 9 Recommended arrange | |
| Split Gland | | · · | |
| Pump Type | | Screw Conveyor Inclined | 20,60 |
| Bolt On | | Screw Conveyor, Tubular | 20,6 |
| Shafts | | Screw Feeder | 18.1 |
| Coupling | | Table No. 10 Capacity chart | |
| Drive | | rabio 140. To Capacity Chart | |
| End | | Screw-Lift | 23,2 |
| | | Table No. 11 Screw-Lift Capacity of | how c |